id	text
rn-1790-00001	REGULATIONS and INSTRUCTIONS Relating to HIS MAJESTY'S SERVICE at SE A. PART
rn-1790-00002	I. The Flag-Officer, or Commander in Chief.
rn-1790-00003	ARTICLE I. The Flag- Officer, or Commander in Chief, is to inform the secretary of the Admiralty of the Admiralty all his Proceedings that relate to the service, for the Information of the Lord High Admiral, or Lords commissioners of the Admiralty.
rn-1790-00004	II. He is likewise to correspond with the several Publick Offices about such Matters as relate to them; and to fend an Account to them, as well as to the Admiralty, of all Directions given by him, which concern the said Offices
rn-1790-00005	III. He is never to give Orders to any Captain to bear supernumeraries, unless there be juft cause for it; which is to be expreffed in the Body of the Order; and he is to inform the secretary of the Admiralty when he gives such Orders, and of his Reasons for fo doing.
rn-1790-00006	IV. When he is at sea, he is frequently to exercise the ships under his Command, and draw them into Lines of Battle, when the Weather is fair, and the same can be done without Interruption to the Voyage.
rn-1790-00007	V. He is to visit the ships of his squadron or Division, ships under and view the Men on Board, and fee them mustered , as often as he shall think necessary.
rn-1790-00008	VI. When he is in Foreign Parts, where Naval or other Officers are established, he is to conform himself, as according to much as possible, to the standing Rules of the Navy in such Directions as he shall have occasion to give them; and never to put them upon any extraordinary Expences, unless the service shall absolutely require the same.
rn-1790-00009	VII. He is never to intereft himself in the Purchase of any stores or Provisions in Foreign Parts, where there in purchafing are proper Officers appointed for that service, except Provisions there shall be an absolute Necessity to make Use of his Abroad. Credit or Authority to procure such Provisions or stores as are wanted; but in that Case he shall not be so concerned, as to have any private Intereft in the same.
rn-1790-00010	VIII. At the End of the Voyage he is to attend the Lord To deliver a Journal into High Admiral, or Lords commissioners of the Admiralty, to give an Account of the Expedition, and shall leave a Copy of his Journal with the secretary of the Admiralty.
rn-1790-00012	I. ALL Courts Martials Offences tryed, sentence pronounced, and Execution of such sentence to be done, according to the Articles and Orders contained in an Act of Parliament made in the Thirteenth Year of the Reign of King Charles the second, entitled, An Act for the Establipping Articles and Orders for the Regulating and better Government of His Majesty's Navy, ships of War, and Forces by sea: Which Act all Officers concerned are duly to peruse for their Instruction herein.
rn-1790-00013	II. All commissioners or General Powers for holding Martial, in Courts Martial, are to be understood to be in Force no longer than during the Expedition. Force only duringthe Expedition. Courts Murtial to be held in Public. Complaints to be made in Writing.
rn-1790-00014	III. Courts Martial shall always be held in the Forenoon, and in the moft public Place of the ship, where all, who will, may be present; and the Captains of all His Majesty's ships in Company, which take Poft, have a Right to assist thereat.
rn-1790-00015	IV. All Complaints at sea or in Foreign Parts, upon which the summoning a Court Martial is to be grounded, shall be made in Writing to the Commander in Chief, (until where the said Commander in Chief shall see Cause of himself to call the same,) in which are to be set forth the particular Facts, with the Place, Time, and in what Manner they were committed. And if any Captain, who is intitled by his Rank to sit in the Court, be personally concerned in the Matter to be tryed, he shall not be admitted to sit at the said Tryal.
rn-1790-00016	V. The Judge- Advocate is to examine the Witnesses upon Oath, take down their Depositions in Writing, and shew the same to the Commander in Chief, who is to order him to send timely, before the Tryal, an attested Copy of the Charge or Accusation to the Party accused, in order to his being the better prepared for his Defence.
rn-1790-00017	VI. When the Court is sitting, the Judge- Advocate is To take Minutes of their Proceedings, and to advise them of the proper Forms, when there shall be Occasion; and to deliver his Opinion in any Doubts or Difficulties in their Methods, that may arise in the Course of the Tryal.

match_1

rn-1790-00018	VII. When the Court shall have gone through the Examination, and heard all Parties, the Person accused shall be removed, and the standers-by ordered to withdraw; after which, the Matters being fully considered and debated by the Court, the President is to state and put the several Questions agreed by them; in which the youngest officer shall Vote first, proceeding in Order up to the President, who, having delivered his own Opinion, is to collect the Numbers, and Judge-Advocate to draw up and and settle the Determination of the Court, according to the Majority of Voices.
rn-1790-00019	VIII. The Judge-Advocate is to draw up in Writing the sentence of the Court; which being approved and signed by them, all Persons shall be admitted; and the Party accused being present, the Judge-Advocate, by Direction of the Prefident, is to pronounce the sentence.
rn-1790-00020	IX. When sentence of Death is to be executed upon any Criminal, Notice is first to be given from the ship by a signal, and firing a Gun; upon which the Captains of all the ships present shall summon their Companies upon Deck, to be spectators thereof; and shall make known to them the Crime for which the Punishment is inflicted.
rn-1790-00021	X. The Judge- Advocate is always to send the Original sentence and Affidavits, as also the Minutes which he has taken of the Proceedings of the Court, to the secretary of the Admiralty.
rn-1790-00022	Of Rank and Command. Article I. THE established Number of Flag- Officers of the Number of Navy shall be as follows, viz. One Admiral and Commander in Chief of the Fleet; one Admiral of the White, and one Admiral of the Blue; one Vice- Admiral of the Red, one of the White, and one of the Blue: one Rear-Admiral of the Red, one of the White, and one of the Blue. And no Brevet commissions shall be allowed.
rn-1790-00023	II. rAdmirals, Vice and Rear Admirals, Captains and Officers to Lieutenants, shall rank in their Respective Classes, according to the seniority of their commissions.
rn-1790-00024	III. When there is a sufficient Number of Flag Officers, all Councils of War shall be held by them only. The first Captain to the Admiral of the Fleet shall, on such occasions, be esteemed as a Rear-Admiral, and take Place at all Councils of War, and also at Courts Martial next to the Junior Rear-Admiral.
rn-1790-00025	IV. But if the Number of Flag- Officers be less than Three, the Commander in Chief shall call to Councils of War, such of the senior Captains as he shall in his Discretion think necessary, of whom his own Captain is to be one.
rn-1790-00026	V. None are to have the Rank of Captains, who have not commanded a Frigate of Twenty Guns, or more.
rn-1790-00027	VI. Commanders of Fire- ships, sloops, Yachts, BombVessels, Hofpitals, store- ships, and other Vessels, though they may have commanded ships of Post before, shall be commanded by Junior Captains in ships of Post, while they keep Company together, either in Port, or at sea; but without Prejudice to their seniority afterwards.
rn-1790-00028	VII. When any Flag- Officer, or Captain, shall meet at sea, or in Foreign Parts, with a superior or senior Officer, he shall shew him the Orders he is under; and if such Officer shall take upon him to give him other Orders for His Majesty's service, he shall obey them.
rn-1790-00029	VIII. No superior or senior Officer shall detain a Junior, or give him any Delay, or divert him from pursuing his Instructions, unless it should be absolutely necessary for His Majesty's service, and in such Case, he shall send by the first Opportunity, a Copy of the Orders he has given him, with his Reasons for so doing, to the secretary of the Admiralty.
rn-1790-00030	X. When the Admiral, or Commanding ship, in any Port or Road, begins to beat the Drum, in order to the setting the Night-Watch, all the ships in Company Watch. are to do the same; and to ceafe beating as soon as the said Commanding ship has fired the Gun. But when the Watch is to be relieved in the Morning, the Commanding ship is first to fire the Gun, and the Drum to beat afterwards.
rn-1790-00031	XI When any Flag- ships are in Company with the Commander in Chief, each is to discharge a Volley of small Arms in her Turn as soon as the Gun is fired.
rn-1790-00032	XII. Captains are forbid to fire the Watch- Gun in any Captains not Port or Road, either Abroad or at Home, except in the Downes, unless there be at least Five of His Majesty's ships in Company; but in the Absence of a superior Officer, the Eldeft Captain of Guard-ships in His Majesty's Ports; or, if there be but one, the Captain of such Guard-ship is always to fire the Guard-ships Watch-Gun.
rn-1790-00033	XIII. Commanders of ships under Twenty Guns, are never to fire fthe Watch-Gun; and so are the Commanders of Hofpital ships, store- ships, and such- like, though they may carry more than Twenty Guns.

rn-1790-00034	XIV. In the Absence of the Captain of any of His Majesty's ships, the senior Lieutenant shall have Charge of the ship, and be answerable for the Duty of the Captain. If there be no Lieutenant, the Master shall command, and after him the second Master; but if by Loss in Battle, or other Accident, all these Officers shall be wanting, the Command shall devolve in succession, upon the Boatswain, Gunner, Carpenter.	
rn-1790-00035	Of Marks of Ceremony and Respect. Article I. WHEN Flag Officers go on Board any of His Majesty's ships, they shall be received with and Beat of a Guard under Arms, the Drum beating a March for the Admiral or Flag Officer commanding in Chief, three Ruffles for an Admiral, two for a Vice-Admiral, and one for a Rear- Admiral.	
rn-1790-00036	II. The First Captain to the Admiral and Commander in Chief of the Fleet shall be received with a Guard without a Drum.	ex pre
rn-1790-00037	III. When a Flag-Officer, commanding in Chief, passes by any ship with his Flag at the Head of the Boat the ship is to be manned with the Watch, and Drum to beat, as in the first Article.	
rn-1790-00038	Of Colours. Article I. FLAG Officers and Captains are strictly forbidden to wear any other Flag or Pendant, than what belongs to their proper Rank, except when His Majesty, or any of the Royal Family are on board.	
rn-1790-00039	II. If any Officer, wearing a Flag or broad Pendant shall happen to be flain in Fight with the Enemy, the said Flag or Pendant shall nevertheless continue in flying, and not to be taken in, whilft the Enemy is in sight; but the Admiral who commands in Chief, as also the Flag- Officer to whofe squadron or Division he belonged, shall immediately be acquainted with it; and if it be the Commander in Chief who is killed, the next Commanding Officer is to be forthwith informed of it, who shall immediately repair on Board the ship of the deceased Commander, and give the necessary Orders, leaving his Flag, or broad Pendant, flying in his own ship.	
rn-1790-00040	III. For the better Distinction of Flag- Officers passing in their Boats, the following Regulations is to be observed; the Admiral of the Fleet, the Admirals of the White and Blue, and the Vice- Admiral of the Red, may carry their proper Flags at the Head of their Boats, when they think proper; but there shall be in the other Flags the following distinction, viz. a White Ball in the Flag of the Rear-Admiral of the Red; a Blue Ball in the Flag of the Vice of the White; and two Blue Balls in the Flag of the Rear of the White; a White Ball in the Flag of the Vice of the Blue; and two White Balls in the Flag of the Rear of the Blue: The said Balls to be in a Canton, at the upper Corner of the Flag next the staff.	
rn-1790-00041	IV. Merchant-ships are to wear a Red Ensign, with the Union Jack in a Canton, at the upper End next the staff; and a White Jack, with a Red Crofs, commonly called st. George's Cross, passing quite through the same.	
rn-1790-00042	V. ships having private commissions, or Letters of Colours of Mart or Reprisals, are to wear the same Ensign as Merchant- ships; and a Red Jack, with the Union Jack in a Canton, at the upper Corner next the staff.	
rn-1790-00043	VI. Ships or Vessels, in the service of any Public Office, are to wear the same Ensign and Jack as ships having Letters of Mart, only that in the Body of the Jack or Ensign, shall be likewise defcribed the seal of the Office they belong to.	
rn-1790-00044	VII. His Majesty strictly forbids all Masters of Merchant- ships, as also of all ships or Vessels employed in the service of any Public Office, or in raising seamen, to wear Pendants, or what may be taken for them: And again if any shall presume to offend herein, and wear Flags, Pendants or other Colours, contrary to what is here allowed, it is His Majesty's Pleasure, that the Captains, or any other Officers of His ships of War, do seize the said Colours, and return the Names of the Master and ship to the secretary of the Admiralty, together with Affidavits of the Fact by two Witnesses, in order to their being proceeded against in the High Court of Admiralty.	
rn-1790-00045	VIII. The Commanders of His Majesty's ships are not to suffer any Foreign ships to ride in any of His Ports or Ports with Roads with false Colours; and if they persist therein after being admonished, they are to put the said ships under Arreft, and send an Account thereof to the secretary of the Admiralty.	
rn-1790-00046	of Officers in Foreign Parts. Article I. WHEN any Commanders in Chief shall have Power given them, in their commissions or Instructions, to appoint Officers in ships under their Command, they are nevertheless not to proceed to execute that Power while they are within the Channel, but to acquaint the secretary of the Admiralty of all Vacancies that shall happen.	

usn-1775-00046 (0.025): The sentence of a court-martial for any capital offence, shall not be put in execution, until it be confirmed by the Commander in chief of the fleet; and it shall be the duty of the president of every court-martial, to transmit to the Commander in chief of the fleet, every sentence which shall be given, with a summary of the evidence and proceedings thereon, by the first opportunity. rn-1790-00047 II. Commanders in Chief are not to prefer any to be Lieutenants in Foreign Parts, but such as have passed their Examination; which if they have not already done at the Navy-Office, they may authorize any rThree of their principal Commanders to examine them; and if it shall appear by their Certificates, that they have served six Years at sea, and have been rated Two of the said six Years as Midshipmen, or Mates, in some of His Majesty's ships, and that they do produce regular Journals and good Certificates from the Commanders they have served with, and are in all Respects qualified for that Employment, and not under Twenty Years of Age, they may prefer them, and not otherwise, taking Care to fend the said Certificates of Examination to the secretary of the Admiralty, to be deposited in that Office. rn-1790-00048 III. Commanders in Chief may appoint such of their Officers as may happen to be Members of Trinity House; or, if there be none, such of their Commanders or Masters as they think proper, to examine Masters, or their Mates, or others, applying for the Employment of Masters; and according to their Certificates, may promote them to any Vacancies in the Voyage; but, after their Return Home, they are to be re- examined before the Corporation of Trinity House, and shall not be employed again without their Certificates of Approbation; but in Case there are second Masters on Board any of the ships of the squadron, they are first to be provided for according to their seniority and Qualification, before any new one is made; and no other second Masters are to be created in their Room. rn-1790-00049 IV. surgeons and their Mates are to be examined by some of the Principal surgeons of the Fleet or squadron, if they have not already passed their Examination at surgeons Hall, and shall not be preferred to higher ships than they are qualified for by their Certificates. If a Phyfician is in the Fleet, he shall prefide at the Examination; but upon their Return Home, they are to pass a fresh Examination before the Governors of the surgeons Company, and are not to be employed again without their Certificates of Approbation. PART II. The Captain or Commander. ARTICLE I. WHEN a Captain, or Commander, receives a rn-1790-00050 commission to command one of His Majesty's ships, he is immediately to repair on Board, and visit her throughout, in Company with his Officers, and such of the Officers of the Yard, as the commissioner of the Navy, or in his Absence the chief Officers of the Yard, shall appoint, and inform himself of her Condition, and in what Manner she is to be fitted out for the sea. rn-1790-00051 II. He is to give his constant Attendance on Board, and infpect into the Works doing to the ship, and to quicken the Dispatch thereof: He is to send to the Admiralty and Navy Offices Weekly Accounts, or oftner, if necessary, of the Progress made in fitting her out, and her Circumstances, as to Men, stores, and Provisions; and whether there be any Delay, Neglect, or other Impediment, and the Cause thereof, that the necessary Orders may be given therein. rn-1790-00052 III. He is not to lye out of the ship, from the Day of his coming on Board to the Day of his Discharge, unless by Leave from the Admiralty, or from his Commander in Chief. rn-1790-00053 IV. All Applications concerning the ship to the commissioner of the Navy refiding at the Port, are to be made in Writing under his Hand, when he cannot apply in person. rn-1790-00054 V. He is to apply to the Navy-Board for an Account of the Qualities of the ship, which will be deposited with them by those who have commanded her in former Voyages; but if she be a new ship, he is to advise with the Master shipwright who built her. rn-1790-00055 VI. He is to demand from the Clerk of the survey, a Book, with an Inventory of the stores committed to the Charge of the Boatswain and Carpenter, and a supplemental one for a Foreign Voyage; and a like Book from the Office of Ordnance of the Gunner's stores. He is likewise to require from his Boatswain, Gunner, Carpenter, and Purser, Counterparts of their Respective Indents, which they are to deliver to him forewith after signing. rn-1790-00056 VII. He is to be present himself at the coming on Board of the Ordnance stores, and to see the Cannon, Firelocks, swords, and other Weapons, carefully surveyed and examined before him, and to inform the Officers take Account of the Ordnance of such as shall appear to be defective, and not fitting for service, in order to their being exchanged. But in case he shall be then absent from the ship, he is to give strict Orders to the Lieutenant to comply therewith. He is likewise to take Care that his Clerk be present, and take an Account in Writing of all stores and Provisions that come on Board, and when; which Account he is afterwards to compare with the Indents, to satisfy himself if the Whole has been received in Kind, or allowed in Credit; which last is not however to be admitted, but where the Necessity is evident: And if he observes any Fraud or Neglect, he is to represent the

same to the secretary of the Admiralty, and also to the Office it immediately concerns.

VIII. He is to keep Counter-Books of the Expence of Officers, and the ship's stores, to the End that he may always be able to know the state and Condition of the same. He is to audit the Accounts of the Officers entrufted with stores once a Week, and to sign such Allowances as he makes thereupon, taking Care not to pass any Articles that are unduly charged. And, at the End offthe Voyage, he is to deliver the several Books, which he has kept of the Expence of stores, into the proper Offices, signed by himself, the Master, and by each Officer, to his respective Counterpart.

rn-1790-00058

IX. He is to inform himself from the Clerk of the Cheque, of the Complement of Men allowed to the ship, and to use his utmost Application to get her mann'd, and to be very careful to enter none but Men of Able Bodies, and fit for service. He is constantly to keep the established Number of Men compleat, and never to proceed from the Place where the ship fits out, with more Men than the Complement. unless by Order from the Admiralty, or from a Commander in Chief.

rn-1790-00059

X. He is to apply to the Clerk of the Acts at the Navy-Office, for a sufficient Number of Blank MusterBooks, which will be delivered to him ruled, and to keep an exact muster-book, setting down therein the Names of all persons entered to serve in the ship, with every circumstance relating to them, as is specified in the several Columns. When two Men, or more, are of the same Name, they are to be distinguished by 1st, 2d, and so on. The Number under which a Man is entered, in the Original Muster- Book, is to stand the same in all following muster- Books. If any Man is discharged and happens afterwards to be reentered, the Number of the first Entry is to be noted against the Number of the Re- entry, and vice versa, the Number of the Re- entry against the Number of the first Entry. When the ship arrives at the Port where she is to be laid up, he is to send the Original General muster- Book to the Comptroller of the Navy, signed by himself.

rn-1790-00060

XI. He is to be present at all musters of the ship's Company by the Clerk of the Cheque or muster-Master, and to make the same Annotations as they do against the Men's Names, on his own Books. He is to be assisting to them in the Execution of their Office, and see that the Purser do furnish them with perfect muster- Books: And if there shall be a want of Blank Books during the Voyage, he is to demand a supply from the Clerk of the Cheque or Muster-Master, at the first Port he shall happen to put into. And he is to deliver, at the End of the Voyage, into the Office of the Clerk of the Acts, a regular Account of the Expence of the Blank Books and muster- Paper he has received, and return what is left.

rn-1790-00061

XII. He is to demand from the Clerk of the Cheque at the Port where the ship is , before she departs from his District, a perfect muster- Book of the Men's Names, with their Entries and Cheques against the Absent.

rn-1790-00062

XIII. He is himself to muster the ship's Company at least once a Week in Port, where there is no Clerk of the Cheque or muster- Master, and to do the same at sea; and to be very exact in noting the Time of each Man's Death or discharge; as also in Pricking or Running such as are absent without Leave, and Chequing those who are absent on the service, or with License; and in setting against the Names of such as are away upon the ship's Account, what services they are employed on, with the Days of their Departure and Return. He is strictly charged not to employ any seamen out of the ship on Private services, nor to bear any Men longer than the real Time of their service, nor to put down any fictitious Names upon the Books. if any Person shall absent himself from his Duty without Leave, for three successive musters, he is to be marked as a Runaway on the ship's Books, according to the ancient Practice of the Navy, expressing the Day he left the ship.

rn-1790-00063

XIV. He is to send, once in every two Months, two Muster-Books to the Navy- Office, signed by himself and the Officers who sign Tickets, and to take great Care that such Books be full and perfect, and every Circumstance relating to the Men plainly noted therein, according to the Method prescribed in the several Columns; and that the Times of Mustering and the Muster- Letters be duly set off. He is to write down at the End, the Number of Men Borne, mustered and Chequed, at each muster. The supernumeraries, if any, are likewise to be set down at the End of the said Books, with the several Annotations against their Names which the Columns direct, and also an Account, by what Order, or on what occasion they are Borne. He is to keep a Book of all Men sent sick out of the ship, mentioning, in proper Columns, their Number on the ship's Book, Names, when and where sent, when returned or discharged, and Number of Days absent; which is to be delivered into the Office of Comptroller of the Navy, according to the Form in Page (185).

rn-1790-00064 XV. At the End of the muster- Books he is to make a List of such seamen as are made Run. distinguishing whether they ran away from the ship, or the Boat, or from sick Quarters; or if they had Leave to go on shore, and for how long; as also the Manner, and by what Opportunity they made their Escape; and whether he thinks they deserve to be relieved, or not, and his Reasons for rn-1790-00065 XVI. If the said Desertion happens in any of the Ports of of this Kingdom, he is to send up to the secretary of the Admiralty, the Names of the Run Men, their Description, Place of Abode, and all the circumstances of their Escape; together with the Names of such persons as can give the best Evidence of the Facts, to the End that (if it should be thought proper) the Provost Marshal may be sent to apprehend them, in order to their being brought to a Court Martial. rn-1790-00066 XVII. He is to apply to the Clerk of the Acts for a competent Number of Blank printed Tickets, which he is carefully to keep by him, using them (and none other) as there shall be occasion. He is to make out Tickets for all such seamen as shall be discharged from his Books, which are to be signed by himself, the Master, Boatswain, and Purser, or Reason shewn upon the Ticket, of the Omission of any of their Hands; and the Gunners and Carpenters are likewise to sign for their respective Crews. He is to deliver the Ticket to none but the Party; but if he be dead, or absent, he is to send the Ticket forthwith to the Navy- Office. At the End of the Voyage he is to give an Account to the Clerk of the Acts, how many Tickets have been delivered out, with the Numeral Letter and Number by which each is distinguished; the Day of signing; the person dead, or discharged; and to whom they were delivered; and to return the Remainder into the Office. rn-1790-00067 XVIII. He is not to discharge any Man but for one of the following Reasons, viz. Death; Preferment in some other of His Majesty's ships; Unfitness for service; Officers servants rated; or by Order from the Admiralty, or his Commander in Chief; and to express the Cause upon the Ticket. At the Beginning of every Month, if the ship is in Great-Britain or Ireland, he is to send to the Admiralty Office a List of all Men discharged in the preceding Month, with the Time, Place, and Reasons thereof, as also their Qualities. rn-1790-00068 XIX. He is not to suffer any of the stores to be misapplied to private Uses, nor any Waste to be made, nor shall any stores be changed or converted, but upon absolute Necessity, and with the Advice of his Officers; and where any conversions shall be made, to be very careful in charging the Respective Officers therewith, and in giving an Account of them at the End of the Voyage, or on the Death or Removal of the respective Officer, to the surveyor's Office; and to take Care that all stores loft or destroyed, either by Carelessness, or unavoidable Accident, or that are embezzled, be taken Notice of in a particular Manner, in the Expence- Book of the Respective Officer, and the Value of any stores or of the stores loft by Carelessness, or that shall be embezzled, be charged against the Wages of the Offenders, on the muster and Pay- Books, that the same be abated from them at the Pay- Table. rn-1790-00069 XX. He shall make no Alteration in the masts, Yards, sails, or Furniture of the ship; nor alter any Cabbins, Bulk-Heads, store- Rooms, or set up any new Accommodations; nor shall he cut down any Part of the ship, or cause scuttles to be made or enlarged in her sides. rn-1790-00070 XXI. He is to keep a Centinel constantly posted at the scuttles leading down into the Boatswain's, Gunner's, and Carpenter's store- Rooms, (as also into the Powder Light- Rooms) which Centinel is to be ordered not to suffer any Person to pass down the said scuttles with a Light, but by Leave from the Captain, or the Commanding Officer of the Watch; which Leave is to be signified to the said Centinel by an Officer from the Quarter-Deck, and such Light is always to be carried in a secure Lanthorn. He is to take Care that no person whatsoever do lie in any of the said store- Rooms, and that no Wine, Brandy, or any Thing else, be lodged therein, but the ship's proper stores. rn-1790-00071 XXII. He is not to spare any Provisions or stores to any Provisions of His Majesty's ships, but where the Necessity is evident, and by Direction of his Commanding Officer, and always to give his Officers a Warrant in Writing for it. He is to be very careful to send, by the first Opportunity, to the proper Offices, distinct Accounts of all the supplies he gives to other ships, or receives from them; and of all stores that shall be returned into any of His Majesty's stores Abroad, either decayed or serviceable; to remain there as a Charge and Discharge to the said Officers. rn-1790-00072 XXIII. He is to observe seasonable Times in setting up his shrouds, and other Rigging, especially when they are new, and apt to stretch; and to be very careful to favour his masts, and not to hazard them in blowing Weather, except upon a Chase, or some other pressing occasion. rn-1790-00073 XXIV. When there shall be a Necessity to Cast any Rigging, or other stores, he is first to order a

survey to be taken thereof, in the same Manner as is hereinafter directed.

rn-1790-00074	XXV. He is to cause such of the stores as require it, to be frequently brought upon Deck, to be surveyed and aired, and their Defects repaired; and the store- Rooms are to be cleaned, aired, and put into good Condition, and made as secure as possible against Rats.
rn-1790-00075	XXVI. He is never to make use of the ship's sails for covering Boats, or for Awnings; Canvas Awnings being allowed to ships in southern Voyages.
rn-1790-00076	XXVII. He is not to suffer the ship's Decks or Gratings to be scraped oftener than shall be absolutely necessary, but take Care that they be well washed and squabbed once a Day, and the Air let into the Hold as frequently as may be.
rn-1790-00077	XXVIII. He shall permit every Officer to possess the Cabbin allotted to him by the Custom of the Navy, and not make any Variation therein.
rn-1790-00078	XXIX. No person is to lie upon the Orlop, but by Leave from the Captain; nor is any person to go amongst the Cables with Candles, but when the service shall require it, by Order of the Captain, or the Commanding Officer of the Watch, and under the Care of a QuarterDeck Officer.
rn-1790-00079	XXX. such as smoak Tobacco are to take it in the Forecastle, and in no other Place, taking all possible Care to prevent Accidents from Fire.
rn-1790-00080	XXXI. And for the further preventing such Accidents, Care is to be taken every Night, that immediately upon the setting of the Watch, both Fire and Candle be put out in the Cock-Room, Hold, steward-Room, Cock-Pit, and every where between Decks, the Master at Arms, or some other careful Officer, being sent about to see the same performed; nor are Candles to be used in any other Part of the ship, but in Lanthorns, without the Captain's Leave.
rn-1790-00081	XXXII. He is not to suffer any person whatsoever to suttle, or sell any sort of Liquors to the ship's Company, nor any Debts for the same to be inserted in the slop -Book, under Pretence of Cloaths or Tobacco issued to the seamen.
rn-1790-00082	XXXIII. Before the ship proceeds to sea, or as soon after as possible, he is to call together his first-Lieutenant, Company. Master, and Boatswain, and take their Assistance, (as also the Gunner's and Carpenter's, for their Crews) in examining and rating the ship's Company, according to their Abilities, which he is to do without Partiality or Favour, and particularly not to rate any as inferior Officers, but those who are properly qualified; and to take strict Care that every person in the ship, with out Regard or distinction, do actually perform the service for which he is rated. And, for his Instruction in rating the ship's Company, it is here declared, that none shall be rated Able but who have served three Years (at least) at sea, and are capable of doing the Duty of an Able scamen; nor Midshipmen, till they have served four Years, and are in all Respects qualified for it; nor will they be paid as such, unless they produce regular Journals to the commissioner who comptrolls the Payment of the ship. And the same is expected from the Master's Mates.
rn-1790-00083	XXXIV. None are to be rated Midshipmen Ordinary, but such as have served Volunteers by Order; and they who are so rated, shall receive the Pay of an Able seamen, upon their producing a Certificate from their Captain that they are qualified, and did the Duty of Midshipmen. The Number each ship is allowed to bear, is as follows, viz. To quarter the ship's Company. Rate.
rn-1790-00084	XXXV. Before the ship sails, the Captain is to make a Regulation for Quartering the Officers and Men, distributing them to the Great Guns, small Arms, Rigging, &c. And that every Man may the better know his station and Duty in Case of Action, he is not only to cause a general Table, expressing the Men's Names, and their respective Quarters, to be hung up in some public Place of the ship, but also particular Bills of Parchment to be fixed in every Quarter, and over every Gun, containing the Men's Names appointed to each Quarter. And he is to Discipline the ship's Company frequently in the Exercise of the Great Guns and and small Arms, to render them more expert in Time of Battle, and to set down in his Journal the Times he exercises them.
rn-1790-00085	XXXVI. If any Officers are absent from their Duty, when the ship is under sailing Orders, he is timely to send their Names up to the secretary of the Admiralty, with the cause of their Absence that (if it shall be thought proper) other Officers may be sent down in their Room.
rn-1790-00086	XXXVII. He is to carry his full Number of Boats to sea, and to take Care to secure them before blowing Weather; he is to husband the ship's Colours, and not to keep them abroad in windy Weather, the Pendant being a sufficient Mark of distinction.
rn-1790-00087	XXXVIII. He is not to carry any Woman to sea, nor to entertain any Foreigners to serve in the ship, who are Officers or Gentlemen, without Orders from the Admiralty.

give timely Notice to the Masters of Merchant-ships bound his Way, and take such of them under his Care and Protection, as shall be desirous and ready to accompany him, but not to make any unnecessary stay, or deviate from his Orders upon that Account. He is to give the said ships, as also to such others as he shall meet with in his passage, safe Convoy towards the Ports whereto they are bound, as far as his and their Way lie together. rn-1790-00089 XL. He is, from the Time of his going on Board, to keep a Journal, according to the Form set down in Page 158, 159.) and be careful to note therein all Occurrences, viz. Place where the ship is at Noon; Changes of Wind and Weather; salutes, with the Reasons thereof; Remarks on unknown Places; and in general, every circumstance that Concerns the ship, her stores and Provisions. At the End of every six Months he is to send a Copy of his Journal for the said Time, to the secretary of the Admiralty; and at the Expiration of the Voyage, to deliver a general Copy of his Journal, signed by himself, into the Admiralty and Navy- Offices. rn-1790-00090 XLI. He is, by all Opportunities, to send particular Accounts of his Proceedings to the secretary of the Admiralty, mentioning therein the Condition of his ship, Men, stores, and Provisions, together with all Condition of other Occurrences which he has met with, deserving Notice. He is never to omit owning the Receipt of Orders sent to him from the Admiralty; and he is likewise to keep a punctual Correspondence with the Navy, Victualling, Ordnance, sick and Wounded, per Offices, and other Publick Offices, in whatsoever Respectively concerns them. rn-1790-00091 XLII. He is not to go into any other Port than such as his Orders direct him, unless by inevitable Necessity, and then to make no unnecessary stay there. If he is employed in a cruizing station, he is to keep the sea the Time required by his Orders; but if he is compelled by any Accident to return sooner into Port, he is to send in Writing the Reasons thereof to the secretary of the Admiralty, as also to the Commander in Chief, if any such be there, and to put to sea again so soon as the ship's Wants are supplied. XLIII. Upon all occasions of Anchoring, he is to be very careful in the Choice of a good Berth, and rn-1790-00092 when he is at Anchor in Roads where he is a stranger, to cause the Master, or some other careful Officer, to sound, at least, as far as two or three Cables Distance round the ship, in order to inform him of the Nature of the Ground, and to discover if any hidden Rocks or shoals be near; and he is to note down in his Journal the most proper Places for Anchoring, with the Depth of Water, Bearings of Points, and Lands, and such other Remarks as he shall judge necessary. rn-1790-00093 XLIV. When any Custom- House Officer shall come on Board, upon the Arrival of the ship in any of His Majesty's Ports, they are not to be obftructed or ill-treated in the Execution of their Duty, His Majesty's ships being liable to visitation as well as the ships of Merchants; and if they shall be in Need of the ship's Provisions during their stay on Board, he is to order them to be victualled as the ship's Company. rn-1790-00094 XLV. When he meets with any Foreign ship or Vessel, he is to send a commission Officer to enquire if any seamen, who are his Majesty's subjects, be on Board her, and to demand all such, obliging their Masters to pay them their Wages to that Day. But this is to be done with civil and friendly Behaviour on the Part of His Majesty's Officers, who are to be very careful not to offer any Violence or ill Treatment to the subjects of His Majesty's Friends or Allies. rn-1790-00095 XLVI. When the ship is in Foreign Parts, where there are no Naval Officers, and there shall be an absolute Necessity to careen her, the Captain is to do it with the best Husbandry, and not to hire any Master shipWrights to supervise the Work, which is to be done by the Carpenter of the ship. rn-1790-00096 XLVII. He is not to hire any Vessels for careening the ship, or receiving her stores or Provisions, unless the same be absolutely necessary; and in that Case not to take more Tonnage than is needful : nor to keep the same longer than the service will want : all which is to be proved by Certificates from the signing Officers, and that the Rates the Vessels were hired at were as reasonable as could be procured in those Parts; and the said Certificates are to mention the Tonnage of the Vessels. Number of Men belonging to them, the services they have been employed on, and the Time employed upon each distinct service. rn-1790-00097 XLVIII. He is never to cause the ship to be painted either within Board or without, nor to bring any Charge in his Accounts for commission- Money, nor to bream the ship with old Junk, old Ropes, or Tar, when Brush or other Materials can be had; and what old masts, spars, Deals, and other Things

remain after the Cleaning is over, are to be charged on the proper Offices for future use.

XXXIX. When he is to sail from one Port to another in Time of War, or Appearance of War, he is to

rn-1790-00088

rn-1790-00098 XLIX. None are to be employed, but the Company of the ship, in careening and refitting her; but if, by reason of Death or sickness, there shall be an absolute Necessity of hiring any sort of Artificers from the shore, their Names are to be entered on a List, and they are to be daily mustered, and kept to their Works, and discharged as soon as they can be spared. And as they are to be hired on the cheapest Terms, so they are to be paid by the said List, in the Presence of two or more commission or Warrant Officers, who are to attest the said Payments. rn-1790-00099 L. And to encourage such Carpenters, shipwrights, Caulkers, as serve in His Majesty's ships in Foreign Parts, and shall be employed in Working, either in their own or other ships of His Majesty, while they are refitting, the Captain of the ship, which they work upon, shall make them the following Allowance by the Day, viz. To Barbadoes, East-Indies, Antegoa, and Jamaica, and other Parts Coast of Africa. of the Weft-Indies. All other Foreign Parts. sterling. sterling. s. d. l. s. d. l. s. d. To Master Carpenters, Carpenters Mates, shipwrights, and Caulkers, for working on Board the ship they belong to, in Caulking and Fitting her for the Careen, and Careening, and Graving or Tallowing her, - For working on Board any] other of His Majesty's ships. LI. But to prevent any Abuse of this Encouragement, it is here declared , that there shall be no more rn-1790-00100 allowed for the aforesaid Caulking a ship, fitting her for the Careen, Graving or Tallowing her, or other necessary Works for each Careening or Cleaning, than what amounts to the Labour of the following Number of Men for one Day, viz. Rate. Menfor a Day. For aft 2d 1 1 1 - 570. 500. For (38) Rate. Menfor a Day. For a 3d of 80 Guns 70 4th 60 50 5th 40 30 6th 20 sloops - t 1 440. 308. 252. 200. 160. 2 1 1 1 140. 90. 32. To take up Money Abroad at change. rn-1790-00101 LII. When there shall be an indispensible Necessity of taking up Money for the Use of the ship, the Captain is to make his Intentions of doing it publickly known, and to negotiate it at the best Exchange, which he is to get certified by the Governor or Consul, where there are any, or else by two or three of the most eminent Merchants of the Place. rn-1790-00102 LIII. He is to give timely Notice to the proper Office of what Bills he draws upon the same, with the Reasons thereof, and to send home with the said Bills, or as soon after as may be, Duplicates of his Accounts, and his Vouchers for the Disbursements of the said Money, taking Care that all Payments be witnessed by two or more commission or Warrant Officers, and that the Receipts do express the Quality, Quantity, and Price of each species bought, with the exact size, Length, and Weight of Cordage; and that the Governor, Consul, or Merchants as aforesaid, do certify, that the Bargains were according to the Market Price. rn-1790-00103 LIV. He is to take Care that all bought stores be delivered into the Custody of the proper Officers, taking their Receipts, and to charge the same against them in his Books, and to send Copies of the said Charge, by the first Opportunity, to the proper Office . rn-1790-00104 LV. Upon the Death of any Officer, he is immediately to cause an Inventory to be taken of all his Books and Papers, as well public as private, in the Presence of (at least) two of the signing Officers, and to have the same attested by them: He is to see the said Books and Papers carefully sealed up, and preserved for the use of the Executors, or such as shall have a Right to demand them; to whom, with the Inventory, they are to be delivered. rn-1790-00105 LVI. When any Officer, who has the Custody of stores or Provisions, shall die, or be removed or suspended from his Employment, he is to cause an exact survey to be forthwith taken of the Remains of such stores or Provisions, and an Inventory of the same, in Words at Length, to be attested and signed by the successor, (who is to keep a Duplicate thereof) and also by the surveying Officers, (who are to be so exact and careful in taking the survey, as to be justified on Oath, if required) which he is to transmit, by the first Opportunity, to the proper Office, to remain there as a Charge against him. If the ship is in Company with other Men of War, he must apply to the Commander in Chief, or to the senior Officer, to order the said survey. rn-1790-00106 LVII. In Case he shall be removed himself into another ship, he is to shew the Originals of all such Orders as have been sent to him, and remain unexecuted, to his successor, and leave with him attested Copies of the same, which shall be sufficient Warrant to his said successor, to put them in Execution. rn-1790-00107 LVIII. He is likewise to leave with the said successor one compleat muster- Book, with all the Columns duly filled, and to send all the other Books and Accounts under his Charge to the Offices they respectively relate to, in order to the passing his Accounts. rn-1790-00108 LIX. When a Captain is removed by commission from moved with one ship into another, he is allowed to carry with him the following Number of Men, including his servants, viz. Rate. From a ift 2d 1 1 Men. 80. 65. 3d 4th 5th 6th 1 50. 40. 20. - 10.

LX. In Case of shipwreck or other Disaster whereby the ship may perish, the Officers and Men are strictly charged to stay with the Remains of the ship, (when the same can be done) and to employ themselves in saving what they can of her Hull, Furniture, stores, Provisions, &c. And, for their Encouragement, they shall continue in Pay during their Attendance on that service. If the Provisions of the ship are loft, the Captain is to subsist them, and may draw Bills upon the commissioners of the Victualling for the same.

rn-1790-00110

LXI. When the ship comes to the Port where she is to be laid up, the Captain is to assemble the proper Officers together, and draw up an Account of the Observations that have been made during the Voyage of the Qualities of the ship; the standing of her masts; Quantity of Ballast; Draught of Water; best sailing Trim; stowage; Manner of sailing; and such other circumstances as may be necessary for the Information and Guidance of those who may command her afterwards; which Account, signed by himself and the Officers, he is to deliver to the commissioners of the Navy at the Port, and transmit a Duplicate of the same to the Navy-Board.

rn-1790-00111

LXII. When Orders shall come for laying up the ship, he is, before he leaves her, to prepare five Pay-Books, with the Assistance of his Purser, according to the Form set down in Page (160, 161) together with three Alphabets; taking Care, that the Pages of the Pay- Books agree together in the Number of Names, and to transmit the same without any Delay, to the Navy- Board, signed by himself and signing Officers, that His Majesty may not be put to an unnecessary Charge in continuing the ship in Pay for Want thereof; and he and his Officers are to attend the Payment of

rn-1790-00112

LXIII. If there be occasion to discharge any of the Men when the ship is under Orders to be paid off, they are to be carried to a Flag Officer, or to a commissioner of the Navy at the Out- Ports, or to the commissioners of the Navy at their Office in London, who are to 1 examine (43) examine their Qualifications, and if they find them agreeable to their rating, to sign their Tickets, otherwise they will be paid Ordinary. And all Men who stand open upon the Pay- Books, at the Time of any ship's Payment, and do not appear in Person to receive their own Wages, shall likewise be paid but Ordinary, unless it shall appear to the commissioner who comptrolls the Pay, that they are duly rated on the ship's Books.

rn-1790-00113

LXIV. He is to be very diligent in clearing the ship from all her stores and Provisions, and neither to depart from her himself, nor suffer the Officers or Men to go ashore, until the ship is paid, and wholly unrigged and clear, and to deliver her so into the Charge of the Officers of the Yard.

rn-1790-00114

LXV. Lastly, Whereas the Charge and Command of the ship, and of the Officers and Men serving therein, are entirely entrusted to the Captain, and the Welfare and good Management of the Whole does in especial Manner depend upon his Oeconomy and Prudence, he is to understand, though the several Rules contained in the following Parts of this Book are sorted into different Chapters, for better Order and Clearness, that nevertheless he is himself responsible for the whole Conduct and good Government of the ship, and for the due Execution of all Regulations here set down which concern the several Duties of the Officers and Company of the ship, who are to obey him in all Things which he shall direct them for His Majesty's service. And whereas, by the Establishment of the Navy, he is allowed a Clerk, he is to look upon himself to be accountable for all Errors or Frauds committed by the said Clerk, who is regarded no otherwise than as his Instrument, and one appointed to serve him in the Execution of his Office. To receive no Wages without proper and to make mages. And, as he is not to receive his Wages without producing Certificates from the secretary of the Admiralty, Certificates, and from the Navy, Victualling, Ordnance, and sick and Wounded Offices, that they have nothing to object against him, so he is to expect to make good out of his Wages any Damage His Majesty may have sustained from his Neglect or Irregularity; and in case of the ship's being paid off before such Discovery is made, to answer the same out of his Half-Pay, or be otherwise accountable, as the Lord High Admiral, or Lord's commissioners of the Admiralty, shall judge proper.

rn-1790-00115 rn-1790-00116

Rules of Discipline and good Government to be observed on Board His Majesty's ships of War. Article I. In the first Place, the Commanders of His Majesty's ships are strictly required to shew in themselves a good Example of Honour and Virtue to their Officers and Men; and next, to be very all dissolute, immoral, and disorderly Practices, and all such as are contrary to the Rules of the sea.

usn-1775-00003 (0.39344262295082): The Commanders of all ships and vessels belonging to the thirteen United Colonies, are strictly required to shew in themselves a good example of honor and virtue to their vigilant in respecting the Behaviour of all such as are under them, and to countenance and suppress officers and men, and to be very vigilant in inspecting the behaviour of all such as are under them, and to discountenance and suppress all dissolute, immoral, and disorderly practices, and also such as are contrary Discipline and Obedience, and to correct those who are guilty of the same, according to the usage of to the rules of discipline and obedience, and to correct those who are guilty of the same, according to the usage of the sea.

rn-1790-00117	II. The Commanders of His Majesty's ships are to take Care that Divine service be performed twice a Day on Board, according to the Liturgy of the Church of England, and a sermon preached on sundays, unless bad Weather or some extraordinary Accidents prevent it.	usn-1775-00004 (0.266666666666667): The Commanders of the ships of the thirteen United Colonies, are to take care that divine service be performed twice a day on board, and a sermon preached on Sundays, unless bad Weather or other extraordinary accidents prevent it.
rn-1790-00118	shameful Badge of Distinction, for so long a Time as he shall judge proper. If he be a commission	usn-1775-00005 (0.4921875): If any shall be heard to swear, curse, or blaspheme the name of God, the Commander is strictly enjoined to punish them for every offence, by causing them to wear a wooden collar, or some other shameful badge of distinction, for so long time as he shall judge proper. If he be a commissioned officer, he shall forfeit one shilling for each offence, and a warrant or inferior officer six pence. He who is guilty of drunkenness, if a seaman, shall be put in irons until he is sober, but if an officer, he shall forfeit two days' pay.
rn-1790-00119	IV. No Commander shall inflict any Punishment upon a seamen, beyond Twelve Lashes upon his bare Back with a Cat of Nine Tails, according to the ancient Practice of the sea; but if the Fault shall deserve a greater Punishment, he is either to apply to the Commander in Chief, or inform the secretary of the Admiralty if the ship is at Home, in order to the Offender's being brought to a Court-Martial, if it shall be thought proper, and in the mean Time he may put him under Confinement.	usn-1775-00006 (0.245762711864407): No Commander shall inflict any punishment upon a seaman beyond twelve lashes upon his bare back, with a cat of nine tails; if the fault shall deserve a greater punishment, he is to apply to the Commander in chief of the Navy, in order to the trying of him by a court martial, and in the mean time, he may put him under confinement.
rn-1790-00120	V. The Captain is never, by his own Authority, to discharge a commission or Warrant Officer, nor to punish or strike him; but if any are disobedient to suspend Command, or behave themselves so ill, that he judges them unfit for their Duty, he may suspend or confine them; and when he comes in the Way of a Commander in Chief, apply to him for holding a Court-Martial; otherwise he is to acquaint the secretary of the Admiralty therewith.	usn-1775-00007 (0.463414634146341): The Commander is never by his own authority to discharge a commission or warrant officer, nor to punish or strike him, but he may suspend or confine them, and when he comes in the way of a Commander in Chief, apply to him for holding a court martial.
m-1790-00121	VI. The Officer, who commands on Board, by Accident of the Captain's Absence, (unless he be absent for a Time by Leave) shall not order any Correction, but Confinement; from which however he is not to release the Offender before the Captain's Return on Board, and then give him an Account of the Reasons for his so doing.	usn-1775-00008 (0.182926829268293): The Officer who commands by accident of the Captain's or commander's absence (unless he be absent for a time by leave) shall not order any correction, but confinement, and upon the captain's return on board, he shall then give an account of his reasons for so doing.
rn-1790-00122	VII. The Captain is to cause the Articles of War to be hung up in some Public Places of the ship, and read to the ship's Company once a Month.	usn-1775-00009 (0.961538461538462): The Captain is to cause the articles of war to be hung up in some public places of the ship, and read to the ship's company once a month.
rn-1790-00123	Instructions relating to the Execution of two Acts of Parliament passed Anno Imo. Geo. II in Favour of seamen employed in His Majesty's service.	
m-1790-00124	I. WHEN any of His Majesty's ships shall be in Want of Men, and any seamen, or able- bodied Landmen, shall enter voluntarily with a commission Officer of the Fleet appointed to raise Men, and shall repair on Board within Fourteen Days, if the Place where he enters be not above One Hundred Miles distant from the ship; or within the space of Twenty Days, if the ship be at a greater Distance than One Hundred Miles; or within the space of Thirty Days, if the Distance be more than Two Hundred Miles, the Captain shall- enter his Name on the ship's Books for Wages from the Day of his Entry, and for Victuals from the Time of his Appearance; and so soon as the ship is fully man'd he shall send Three Lists of the Names of all such Volunteers to the Navy Board, in the Forms hereunto annexed, Page (162, 163, 164) in order to their being paid Conduct- Money, (to be computed from the Place of Entry) and an Advance of Two Months Wages, before the ship proceeds to sea.	
rn-1790-00125	II. In Case any of the said seamen or Landmen shall, at their Request, be supplied with slop- Clothes or Bedding, at their coming on Board, the Captain is carefully to set off the Value of the same against their Names in the Lists he sends to the Navy- Board for Payment of the Two Months Advance of Wages, in order to their deducting the same.	
rn-1790-00126	III. When a Captain is removed from one ship to another, and takes along with him his servants, or any others out of the ship, (who shall not be turned over by Order from the Admiralty, but shall voluntarily go) it is here others, not declared, that all such Persons, and also seamen entering in Exchange for others discharged at their own Request, have no Title to the Advance of Two Months Wages, and the Captain is strictly charged not to insert any such in the Lists he shall make out for that Purpose.	
rn-1790-00127	IV. When the ship shall have been in commission six Two Months whole Months, if she be then in any Port of Great- Britain, or on the Coasts thereof, and not under iOrders to be paid off, the Captain shall make out Three Pay Lists, according to the Form hereunto annexed, Page (166, 167) containing the Names of all the Inferior Officers and seamen belonging to the ship under his Command, specifying in such List, the Days on which every particular Man was entered on the ship's Books, and send the said Lists, signed by himself and the signing Officers, to the Navy- Board, in order to their paying them Two Months Wages.	

ı	n-1790-00128	V. But if at the End of the said six Months, the ship shall be on the Coast of Ireland, or in Foreign Parts, the Captain shall then muster his Company, and set down in Lists as aforesaid the Names of such inferior Officers and seamen only, who shall desire to have Two Months Wages paid in London to their Attorneys, and send the same Home, by the first safe Opportunity, to the Navy-Board.	
1	n-1790-00129	VI. When the ship shall have been Twelve Months in six Months sea-pay, the Captain is to make out other Pay- Lists as aforesaid, of the Names of the inferior Officers and seamen belonging to the ship under his Command, and transmit the same to the Navy- Board, and fo from Time to Time to observe to do the same at the End of every enfuing six Months, until the ship shall be finally paid off.	
ı	n-1790-00130	VII. As to the Term, Inferior Officers, the Captain is to take Notice, that the same does not include any commission Officer, nor any Warrant Officer, except the second Master, surgeon's Mates, Cook, Armourer, Gunfmith, school- Master, Master at Arms, Corporal, and sail-Maker.	usn-1775-00013 (0.245901639344262): As to the term "inferior Officer," the Captain is to take notice that the same does not include any commission or any warrant officer, except the second master, surgeon's mate, cook, armourer, gun-smith, master at arms, and sail maker.
ı	n-1790-00131	VIII. But notwithstanding what is before directed, for the making out Pay-Lists at the End of every six Months, of Eighteen for the Inferior Officers and seamen only, in order to their being paid Two Months Wages, yet if it shall so happen, that at the End of Eighteen Months, the ship shall be in any Port of Great-Britain, or on the Coasts of the same, the Captain shall then make out Pay- Books for Twelve Months, containing the Names of all the Officers and seamen in the ship, and transmit the same to the Navy- Board, it being directed by the Act, that the whole Company shall then receive Twelve Months Pay, including what may have been advanced.	
1	n-1790-00132	IX. The Captain is to make out the like Pay- Books every Time that the ship shall have been Eighteen Months in sea-Pay, beyond the Time she has been cleared to, in order to the Officers and Company being paid Twelve Months Wages again, as before.	
ı	m-1790-00133	the ship under his Command from any other ship, not to rate them on the ship's Books in a worse Quality, or lower Degree or station, than they served in the ship they were removed from; and for	usn-1775-00014 (0.482517482517482): The Captain is to take care when any inferior officers or volunteer seamen are turned over into the ship under his command from any other ship, not to rate them on the ship's books in a worse quality, or lower degree or station, than they served in the ship they were removed from; and for his guidance he is to demand from the commander of the ship from which they are turned over, a list under his hand, of their names and qualities.
ı	n-1790-00134	XI. When a Captain is ordered to turn over any Inferior Officers or Voluntier seamen from the ship under his Command, into any other of His Majesty's ships, he is not only to deliver a List of their Names and Qualities to the Captain of the ship they are removed into, but to send also compleat Pay- Lists to the Navy- Board, in order to their being paid the Wages due to them, as well as the Advance of two Months Wages.	
	n-1790-00135	XII. It is to be understood, that if any ship is by Accident disabled from going to sea, and her whole Company is removed into another ship, the same is not to be taken to be a Turning-over within the Meaning of the Act.	
ı	n-1790-00136	XIII. For a further Encouragement to seamen who shall Voluntier to serve His Majesty voluntarily, if any such seamen can at any Time get better Preferment in any other of His Majesty's ships, than he has in the ship he belongs to, the Captain he serves with is hereby required to discharge him to the Captain desiring him, upon the said Captain's giving him a good Man in his Room.	
ı	n-1790-00137	XIV. The Captain is frequently to make known to ship's Company, that no Letters of Attorney, made them to empower persons to receive their Wages, valid, unless they be made revocable, and signed before and attested by, the Captain or Commander, and one Mayor of other of the signing Officers of the ship to which they belong; or by the Clerk of the Cheque of some of the Dock Yards, or by the Mayor or Chief Magistrate of some Corporation.	
ı	n-1790-00138	XV. He is to discourage the seamen of his ship from selling any Part of their Wages, by all Ways and Means discourage the possible, and never to attest to the Letter of Attorney selling their of any seaman, until he is fully satisfied that the same Wages. is not granted in Confideration of Money given for the Purchase of his Wages.	usn-1775-00016 (0.270588235294118): The Captain is to discourage the seamen of his ship from selling any part of their wages or shares, and never to attest the letter of attorney of any seaman, until he is fully satisfied that the same is not granted in consideration of money given for the purchase of his wages or shares.
1	n-1790-00139	XVI. When an Inferior Officer or seaman dies, the Captain is forthwith to make out a Ticket for the Time of his service, and send the same, by the first safe Conveyance to the Navy- Board, in order to the Wages being forthwith paid to the Executors or Administrators of the Deceased.	usn-1775-00017 (0.619047619047619): When any inferior officer or seaman dies, the Captain is forthwith to make out a ticket for the time of his service, and send the same by the first safe conveyance to the Congress, or agents by them for that purpose appointed, in order to the wages being forthwith paid to the executors or administrators of the deceased.

rn-1790-00		XVII. When any of His Majesty's ships are in Foreign Parts, and His Majesty's Governors, Ministers or Consuls, or any Two or more British Merchants, shall apply to the Captain to receive any seafaring Men or Boys, subjects of Great Britain or Ireland, who shall, by shipwreck, Capture, or other unavoidable Accident, be driven into those Parts, he is to receive them on Board, and to bear such as come within his Complement for Wages and Victuals, and the Rest for Victuals only. He is strictly charged, upon his meeting with any of His Majesty's ships, to inform himself from the Captain, if she is short of her Complement, and to put as many of his supernumeraries on Board her, as shall make her Complement, and to continue to do the same, until they are all disposed of; but if he shall not meet with any of His Majesty's ships, he is then to discharge and set ashore the said supernumeraries at any Port in Great-Britain, that he shall be bound to.	
rn-1790-00 rn-1790-00	0142	Rules for the Cure of sick or Hurt seamen on Board their own ships. I. Room shall be made between Decks, in all His Majesty's ships, for the Reception of sick or Hurt scamen, whither they are to be removed with their Hammacoes and Bedding, when the surgeon shall advise the same to be necessary.	usn-1775-00018 (0.146666666666667): A convenient place shall be set apart for sick or hurt men, to which they are to be removed, with their hammocks and bedding, when the surgeon shall advise the same to be necessary, and some of the crew shall be appointed to attend and serve them, and to keep the place clean.
rn-1790-00	0143	II. The Captain is to appoint some of the ship's company to attend and serve the sick Men Night and Day by Turns, and to keep the Place clean.	usn-1775-00018 (0.027777777777778): A convenient place shall be set apart for sick or hurt men, to which they are to be removed, with their hammocks and bedding, when the surgeon shall advise the same to be necessary, and some of the crew shall be appointed to attend and serve them, and to keep the place clean.
rn-1790-00		III. The Cooper may, by the Captain's Directions, make Conveniencies out of any old staves and Hoops, Buckets with Covers, for thesick for the necessary occasions of the sick Men; and if any of them have fractured Bones or such Ailments, as require their lying in Cradles, the Carpenter may make such a Number as shall be neceflary.	
m-1790-00		IV. All ships of War, furnished with Fishing- Tackle, Fresh Fish to being in such Places where Fish is to be had, the Captain is to employ some of the Company in Fishing; and (56) and the Fish, which shall be caught, shall be distributed daily to such persons as are sick or upon Recovery; and if there be any surplus, the same shall be distributed by Turns amongst the Meffes of the Officers and seamen, without Favour or Partiality, and gratis, without any Deduction of their Allowance of Provifion on that Account. In what Calessuch Men are tobe fent out of the ship. sick Men to byTicket, and Rules to be observed in fending sick or Hurt seamen out of His Majesty's ships for Cure. NONE Article	usn-1775-00020 (0.246835443037975): All ships furnished with fishing tackle, being in such places where fish is to be had, the Captain is to employ some of the company in fishing; the fish to be distributed daily to such persons as are sick or upon recovery, provided the surgeon recommend it, and the surplus, by turns amongst the messes of the officers and seamen, without favour or partiality and gratis, without any deduction of their allowance of provisions on that account.
rn-1790-00		I. are to be fent into the Hofpitals, either attending the Fleet, or ashore, but whose distempers or	
rn-1790-00	0147	Hurts are such, as may make it inconvenient to have them kept on Board their own ships. II. When any Men are ordered into the Hospitals be fent afbore ashore, their Cloaths and Bedding are to be sent their Cloaths along with them, together with a Ticket directed to and Bedding the Agent, expressing their Names, Entry and Numthem. bers on the ship's Books, with the Quality of their Disease or Hurt; which Ticket is to be signed by the Captain (57) Captain surgeon, and other signing Officers of the ship.	
rn-1790-00		III. order If any of the said Men shall be in Want of proper Captain may necessaries at their going away from the ship, the slops, if Captain may order the Purser to supply them out of the needful. slop Cloaths.	
rn-1790-00		IV. Landing and The Captain is to take Care to fend the sick Men Care to be ashore under the Charge of a discreet Officer, accom- takenin panied by the surgeon or one of his Mates, and that carryingthem to the Hofpithey be carefully secured from the Weather, and to tal land them at the nearest Place to the Hofpital; and those Officers are to see them safely conveyed thither, with proper Carriages or otherwise, at the Expence of the Hofpital.	
rn-1790-00		V. albore to the receive the The Captain is to fend a commission Officer to the A commission Hospital twice a Week (on the muster Days) with a Officertogo Boat, to receive such of his own Men from the Agent musters, and as may be recovered	
rn-1790-00	0151	. And he shall likewise receive recovered such other recovered Men (whose ships are not in Men. the Way) as the Agent shall defire, unless any appear to be unfit for service; in which Case he is to give a Certificate thereof to the Agent for his Justification. H	
rn-1790-00	0152	VI. He (58) Captain to receive recovfent to	
rn-1790-00		VI. He is likewise to receive such recovered Men, as an ered Men of Agent of the sick and Wounded shall send to him, other ships though the ship be at a distant Place from the Hofby the Agent. pital, unless they be unserviceable; and in that Case, shall give the said Men Certificates of his Refufal, and the Reason. Toreturn the said Mento their own they are full, to spare them to otherships.	

rn-1790-00154	VII. If the Captain who receives recovered Men belonging to another ship, shall meet with that ship, ships; but if he hall return them to their own ship, bearing them to keep them, only for Victuals; but if their proper ship shall at that Time have her full Complement of Men, he is then to enter them as Part of his own ship's Company, if he be in Want of Men, or otherwise to dispose of them to such of His Majesty's ships as may not have compleated their Complements, where they are to be borne for Wages, from the Time they were received from sick Quarters. Agents may supplysick Men with
rn-1790-00155	VIII. If the Agent shall certify to the Captain, that he has fupplied any sick Men with Cloaths, whilft they slops, if their were in Quarters, of which they were absolutely in of theWay. Want he is to charge the same against their Names ship is out on the ship's Books, in order to its being defalked out of their Wages; but the Agent is not to do it whilst the ship is in Port, but to apply to the Captain to be supplied out of the slop Cloaths on Board.
rn-1790-00156	IX. return to If any Man, who is put ashore for Cure, does not A Query to return on Board his ship as soon as he is discharged the Names of from sick Quarters, or is left in sick Quarters whenJuchasdonot the ship departs, a Query is to be put against his Name, their ships. which shall be a stop to the Payment of his Wages, until he proves that he was not able to get on Board his own ship, but entered immediately into some other of His Majesty's ships, or was discharged from sick Quarters as unfit for service.
rn-1790-00157	X. The Captain is to correspond with the commissioners Captain to of the sick and Wounded, to know whether any of his withthe sick Men in Quarters are Dead, Run, discharged, or other- andWounded wife disposed of, in order to his noting the same upon hissick Men. his Books.
rn-1790-00158	XI. Office, about to visit the Admirals and Commanders in Chief, as also the Commanders commissioner of the Navy, at the Ports where Hofpi- inChief, and tals are established, are to visit them frequently, and of the Navy, to see how the Men under Cure are treated, as well Hopitals at with respect to the Attendance of the Phyfician and the Ports. surgeon, as also to their Food, Lodging, and other circumstances. And the better to come at the Knowledge of any Abuses they are to examine the Men, and hear their Complaints, and to redress themselves little Irregularities upon

XI. In case there shall be a Necessity of putting sick or take Careof wounded Men ashore for Cure in Foreign Parts, where there are none of His Majesty's Hofpitals, nor any correspondents of the sick and Wounded Office to take Charge of them, the Captain is to provide them with proper Food, Lodging, and other necessaries, (the surgeon of the ship and his Affistants attending on them in what relates to their Duty) and may draw Bills on the commissioners of the sick and Wounded for what Expence he shall be at , passing his Accounts thereof at the End of the Voyage. But as nothing will be allowed him thereon beyond the ufual Esta blishment, he is, before he sails on a Foreign Voyage, to inform himself thereof from the sick and Wounded Office, and receive from thence what Rules and Instructions may be proper for his Knowledge and Guidance. of (61) Of the Provisions.

the spot; but if they discover H 2 any (60) Captain to the sick Men in Foreign Parts. any wilful

Mifmanagement, they are to represent it to the Admiralty.

rn-1790-00159

rn-1790-00160

rn-1790-00161

I. ΤŒó Provisions. HERE shall be allowed to every Man serving Allowance of in His Majesty's ships, a daily Proportion of Provisions, according as is expreffed in the following Table, viz. Bifcuit, Beer, Beet, Pork, Peafe, Oatmeal, i Pounds, Gallons, Pounds, Pounds, Pint, Pint, Butter, Cheese, Averdu- Averdu- Winchester WinChester Ounces. pois. Measure. pois. Averdu- Wine pois. Measure. Measure. Ounces, I I half. I 2 4 sunday I Monday I Tuesday I 2 Wednesday I Thursday Friday I saturday ·II2

II. I half. I 2 4 I half. I half. I 2 4 ned when the It is left to the Difcretion of the Commanders of Exigence of the service, taking quires it. Care that the Men be punctually paid for the same. The like paid for the same. Power is given to Captains of fingle ships, in Cases of absolute Necessity; but the Purser is strictly charged not to supply any Officer at whole Allowance, whilft the rest of the Company are at short; but all are to be equal in Point of Victualling.

usn-1775-00021 (0.0932203389830508): It is left to the discretion of Commanders of squadrons, to shorten Maybeshortsquadrons to shorten the aforesaid Allowance of Pro- service revifions according to the the allowance of provisions according to the exigence of the service, taking care that the men be punctually

m-1790-00162	III. In case it shall be thought for the service to alter in Foreign any of the aforegoing Particulars of Provisions in ships employed in Foreign Voyages, it is to be observed, that a Pint of Wine, or Half a Pint of Brandy, Rum, or Arrack, hold Proportion to a Gallon of Beer'; Four Pounds of Flour, or Three Pounds of the same, with a Pound of Raifins; Half a Pound of Currants, or Half a Pound of Beef suet pickled, are equal to a Four Pound Piece of Beef, or Two Pound Piece of Pork with Pease; Half a Pound of Rice is equal to a Pint of Oatmeal; a Pint of Olive Oil is equal to a Pound of Butter, or to Two Pound of suffolk Cheefe; and Two Thirds of a Pound of Cheshire Cheese is equal to One Pound of suffolk. Cask ofFlesh to have the Contents marked on the Head. How the Flesh Meat	
rn-1790-00163	IV. The Beef provided for His Majesty's ships is to be cut into Four Pound Pieces, and the Pork into Two Pound Pieces; and no unusal Pieces are to be put up, such as Leg Bones, shins of Oxen, Cheeks of Hogs, Ox Hearts, &c. and every Cask of Provisions is to have the Contents thereof marked on the Head.	
m-1790-00164	V. And to judge whether the Flesh served to His Mais to hold out jefty's ships, holds out in juft Weight, the following inWeight. Rule is to be observed, viz. Every Twenty- eight Pieces of Beef cut for Four Pound Pieces, taken out of (63) of the Cask as they rise, and the salt shaken off, are to weigh One Hundred Pounds Averdupois; and every Fifty- fix Pieces of Pork, cut for Two Pound Pieces, and taken out and fhaken in the like Manner, are to weigh One Hundred and Four Pounds; and therefore if, according to this standard, upon the weighing a whole Cask of Beef or Pork, in the Prefence of two or more ofthe Warrant Officers of the ship, there shall be found a Deficiency of Weight, the Captain may order the Purser to issue to the seamen fo much more Beef or Pork as shall make up the Deficiency; and upon producing the Oath of one of the said Officers, together with the Commander's Certificate, that he did, by his Order, issue to the ship's Company the like Number of Pieces of Beef or Pork, in lieu of the shortness of Weight, he shall have Credit for the same upon his Accounts.	
rn-1790-00165	VI. If it shall happen that any of His Majesty's ships Beefto be if fued in defect shall be in Want of Pork, the Captain is to order of Pork. Three Pounds of Beef to be issued to the Men in lieu of a Two Pound Piece of Pork.	(
rn-1790-00166	ordered , that one Day in every Week there shall be issued out to them a Proportion of Flour and suet in lieu of Beef; but this is not to extend beyond Four Months Victualling at one Time, nor shall the Purser (64) Only Three terand Purser receive any Allowance for Flour or suet kept longer on	r

rn-1790-00168

rn-1790-00169

rn-1790-00170

of usn-1775-00023 (0.224137931034483): If there shall be a want of pork, the Captain is to order three pounds wo of beef to be issued to the men, in lieu of two pounds of pork.

usn-1775-00024 (0.345864661654135): One day in every week shall be issued out a proportion of flour and suet, in lieu of beef, for the seamen, but this is not to extend beyond four months' victualling at one time, hall nor shall the purser receive any allowance for flour or suet kept longer on board than that time, and there shall be supplied, once a year, a proportion of canvass for pudding-bags, after the rate of one ell for every sixteen men.

Proportion of Canvas for Pudding Bags, after the Rate of One Ell to every sixteen Men. VIII. In the Victualling His Majesty's ships for Foreign Months But- Voyages, there shall be only fupplied Three Months for Foreign Butter and Cheese, the Remainder of those species Voyages. being to be made up in Olive Oil; but for the Mediterranean, the Pursers are to be fupplied with

Credit or Foreign Money, (if Credit cannot be had) for procuring Oil Abroad. Allowance of IX. There shall be allowed to every ship, in Home Water-Cafk. Voyages, One Tun of Cask for Water-Cafk, Iron bound, with one Bundle of Wood Hoops, and one of Flags, (if required) for every Hundred Men per Month , and fo proportionably ; but in Foreign Voyages there shall be allowed such farther Quantity of Water Cask as the ship can conveniently ftow, or shall be thought necessary. Beer-Cafk to have the ConX. In ships employed in Home service, half the Quantentsmarked tity of Beer taken on Board shall be contained in Ironan the Head, bound Cask; but in Foreign Voyages, Three Fourths of the Beer Cask shall be Iron-bound : And no Cask shall be (65) be used for Beer, but what have been gauged by a sworn Guager, who is to mark on the Head the Contents in Gallons, Winchester Measure.

XI. be new All Cask, supplied to ships bound on Foreign Voy- All Cask to ages, whether for Beer or for Water, shall be new, to Foreign Voyprevent any occasion of buying Cask Abroad.

XII. ages. in Chief: Though all Warrants for Victualling do properly Provisions to be fupplied by issue usn-1775-00025 (0.341880341880342): If any ships of the thirteen United Colonies, shall happen to come of a Commander in Chief shall be sufficient to the Agent, or other Instrument of the Victualling, to the warrant of the Captain of the ship shall be of equal effect. supply the Quanity wanted; or of a Capand, in urgent Cases, where delay may be hurtful, tain, in urthe Warrant of the Captain of the ship shall be of equal Effect.

from the Lord High Admiral, or Lord's Com- Order of the miffioners of the Admiralty; yet, if any of into port in want of provisions, the warrant of a Commander in chief shall be sufficient to the Agent or other His Ma- Commander jefty's ships shall happen to come into Port in Want of Provisions, the Warrant instrument of the victualling, to supply the quantity wanted, and in urgent cases where delay may be hurtful,

rn-1790-00171 XIII. gent Cases. When any Vessels come on Board with Provisions, Victualling or other stores, they are not to be suffered to loiter Velsto be by the ship's side, but forthwith to be unladen and and not flope fent away; nor shall the Captain of one ship ftop a Vessel that is consigned to another ship, or take out any Part of her Lading. I

rn-1790-00172 XIV. All fupplies of Provisions are to be put on Board Board with the ships without any Charge to the Purser for Lightthe Purser, erage, Porterage, or otherwise, and with all the Difand delivered patch possible; and the Masters of the Vessels, or of the ships rn-1790-00173 . Lighters, by whom the Provisions are sent, shall see the same put into the slings or Tackles of the ship they are consigned to, by careful Men belonging to the ship; and shall likewise deliver to the Captain a perfect Bill of Lading, under the Hand of the Victualling Officer, that he may fee if the Whole is brought on Board. Provisions damaged through If any rn-1790-00174 XV. Provisions flip out of the slings, or are otherwise damaged or loft by Malice or Careleffness of the to bepaidfor ship's Company, the Captain is to charge the Value against the Wages of the Offender, and give a Certificate to the Purser, expressing how the same happened, with the Name of the Offender, and the sum charged against him, that the Purser may be allowed it on his Accounts. No Provisions to be refused till Jurveyed. rn-1790-00175 XVI. No Provisions fent off for the supply of His Majesty's ships, shall be refused on Pretence of their being old and unfit for keeping, unless there shall be reasonable Ground to object against any such Provisions; and, in that Case, the Captain or Commanding Officer shall (67) shall first cause the same to be surveyed by the proper Officers, who are faithfully to report to him, under their Hands, the Condition thereof; and, if the said Provisions shall then appear to be unfit for the Use of the ship, he is to return them to the Officer of the Victualling who fent them off, together with the original survey for his Juftification. rn-1790-00176 XVII. into. The Captain is frequently to order the proper Offi- Provisions to cers to infpect into the Condition of the Provisions ef- befrequently pecially in Foreign Voyages, and if the Bread proves damp, to have it aired upon the Quarter Deck or Poop; and also to examine the Flesh Cask; and if any Pickle be leaked out, to have new made and put in, and the Cask made tight and secured. rn-1790-00177 XVIII, spared to anoby a new supply from the Agent. If the Purser of a ship shall have supplied the Purser Provisions of another ship at sea with Provisions, by Order in the ship, to Writing from his Captain, the Receipt of the Purser be madegood who received the Provisions, together with the

Order and Receipt, I 2

rn-1790-00178

rn-1790-00179

rn-1790-00181

rn-1790-00182

usn-1775-00026 (0.298969072164948): The Captain is frequently to order the proper officers to inspect into the condition of the provisions, and if the bread proves damp, to have it aired upon the quarter deck or poop, and also examine the flesh casks, and if any of the pickle be leaked out, to have new made and put in, and the casks made tight and secure.

usn-1775-00025 (0.034722222222222): If any ships of the thirteen United Colonies, shall happen to come into port in want of provisions, the warrant of a Commander in chief shall be sufficient to the Agent or other instrument of the victualling, to supply the quantity wanted, and in urgent cases where delay may be hurtful, the warrant of the Captain of the ship shall be of equal effect.

XIX. When any of His Majesty's ships shall come into Port, either at Home or Abroad, where there is an Officer of the Victualling, they shall be supplied Two Days in the Week with fresh Beef or Mutton, one Day in lieu of falt Beef, and the other in lieu of falt Pork, when it can be conveniently done, for which the Captains are to fend their Boats. And it is to be observed, that Three Pounds of Mutton are to be accounted equal to a Four Pound Piece of Beef, or to a Two Pound Piece of Pork

Captain's Order, shall be sufficient Warrant to the Agent or other Instrument of the Victualling, at

the next Port the ship shall put into, to supply him with the like Quantity, upon producing the said

XX. When any Prizes shall be taken from an Enemy in Jued toHis Foreign Parts, and it shall be judged necessary by the Commander in Chief to supply the Wants of His Majesty's ships out of their Provisions, the same shall be first regularly surveyed, and such Quantities thereof, as shall be found good in their Kind, may be issued to the Pursers, and they be charged therewith. But no Part thereof shall be served out to the Men, whilst any of His Majesty's Provisions of the same species are remaining, nor shall any Allowance be made for the Damage that may accrue to them in keeping And, as to their Value, the same Price shall be paid as is allowed to Pursers who have Credit upon the Balance of their Accounts. of (69)

I. WHEN Money is ordered for the Payment of The Captain ,ÄC short-Allowance short-Allow- , or the ship comes into Port tomakeout to be laid up, the Captain, with the Assistance of ance Lists. the Purser, is to cause Three Lists, with an Alphabet thereto, to be prepared, according to the Form in Page (168, 169.) containing the Names of the Officers and seamen belonging to the ship, within the Time of short- Allowance; and, after comparing the same with the muster and sick Books, and being satisfied that they agree together, he is to fend them, signed by himself, the Purser, Master, and Boatswain, to the commissioners of the Victualling, or to their Officer appointed to pay the same.

II. But, if the ship is in Foreign Parts, where there is no Agent Victualler, the Captain shall cause the said every Three Lists to be made out every Three Months, and duly Abroad. examined and signed; and, after cafting the sums due to those only who are then belonging to the ship, into Money, he is to present the said Lists to the Commander in Chief, or senior Captain, who shall give his Warrant to the Purser to take up fo much Money as (70) Commander in Chief to and comptroll the Payment. as the Total shall amount to, upon the best Exchange, and draw Bills upon the commissioners of the Victualling for the same.

rn-1790-00183	III. The Commander in Chief, or senior Captain, is attest Bills, to attest the Bill so drawn, and certify the Currency of the Exchange, and comptroll the Payment of the said Money to the ship's Company, and certify the Payment thereof at the Foot of the Lists, and how much Money remains unpaid. surplus of to the next
rn-1790-00184	IV. Before any fucceeding Payments, the Commander Moneyto go in Chief, or senior Captain, is to certify himself what surplus remained in the Purser's Hands after the preceding Payment, and abate fo much in his Warrant to him to take up Money for the next Payment. Payment. Captain to di
rn-1790-00185	V. If the ship is alone, the Captain is to do what is as the Com- directed in the foregoing Articles to the Commander Chief, if in Chief, or senior Captain. mander in alone. Pursertofend the Lists Home.
rn-1790-00186	VI. The Purser is , by the first Opportunity after a Payment, to transmit Home to the commissioners of the Victualling, one of the Lists, and another by the next fate Conveyance,
rn-1790-00187	VII. All Money paid to seamen, in Foreign Coin, short Allowance, shall be paid them according sterling Value, and they shall have the Benefit of Exchange.
rn-1790-00188	VIII. for The ship's Company to to have the Bethe nefit of the Exchange. short-Allow- It is strictly forbid to all Officers, or others, to con- The buying cern themselves directly or indirectly in buying the ance Money seamen's short- Allowance Money; and the Officer, forbid. who has the Payment of the same, is charged to pay the Parties themselves, without any Regard to Notes, or any other Obligation whatsoever.
rn-1790-00190	Article I. provided in due Time, and such as do not agree with the HE Captain or Commander, upon the ship's slops to be being fitted out for the sea, whether on — Voyage, or Channel service, at any Time on the ship's being in Want of slops, is moft strictly enjoined to make timely Application before the ship pro- sample to be ceeds to sea, to the slopfeller, or to the Agent at the Port where the is, for such a Quantity of each species of slops, as he concludes may be needful for the Use rejected. of (72) of the ship's Complement, thereby to prevent, as much as possible the purchafing slops Abroad, or the seamen suffering for want of them: And when any slop Cloaths, or Bedding, are fent on Board such ship, one Parcel shall be of such as have been viewed, and marked with the Navy-Office seal; by which Pattern the Captain, with the Assistance of the Master, Boatswain, and Purser, is to compare the rest, so soon as they come on Board, and to return back whatever Goods do not agree in Kind or Goodness with if not exami- the sample. But if the ship sails before the Examiprove inferior nation can be taken, he is not to issue any inferior in Goodness, Goods to the Men, but to return them to the Coned, or Abate tractor, or his Agent, when he comes into Port, unless there shall be an extraordinary Want of them; in which Case the said Officers, are to rate them according to their best skill and Judgment, as well in Right to the slopfeller as to the Men, and to make Abatements in the Price, proportionable to what they are inferior to the Patterns. ned, and any to be returnment made in the Price. seamen may far as a
rn-1790-00191	II. If any seamen shall be brought on Board to serve His haveslaps as Majesty in Time of Press, and he shall be destitute of Month'sWa- Neceflaries, the Captain may order him immediately to ges, in Time be supplied with Cloaths or Bedding not exceeding one Month's Pay in Value. of
rn-1790-00192	III. TwoMonths, None are to receive a fecond supply, until they May have shall have served full Two Months, and then not to lapsonce in above the Value of Ten shillings, whether it be in as far as Ten shillings slops or Bedding, and so in Proportion every Two Value. Months Ten shillings more, if they shall want Necesfaries, to the End of the Voyage.
rn-1790-00193	IV. publickly. All slop Cloaths, Dead Mens Cloaths, and Bedding, stops to be are to be issued out to the Men publickly upon Deck, issued out in the Presence of the Officers and Company. And as on the one Hand, the Captain is not to suffer any one to be fupplied with them, who is not really in Want, fo he is to oblige those who are ragged, or in Want of Apparel or Bedding, to receive such necessaries as they want, not exceeding the aforegoing Regulation.
rn-1790-00194	V. Book. The Captain is to take care to note upon his muster Captains to and Pay Books the Value of the Cloaths or Bedding keep a slop every Man shall have been fupplied with; and likewise to keep a feparate slop Book, according to the Form in Page (170, 171, 172,) and before the Payment of the ship, or on his Removal, he is to fend the said Book to the Comptroller of the Navy, signed under his own Hand, and also by the Master, Boatswain and Purser, or any Two of them. K
rn-1790-00195	VI. Upon the Discharge of any Man by Ticket, the to benoted on Captain is to take care, that there be noted on the Ticket, in Words, the Value of the Cloaths he has been fupplied with. Tickets.

m-1790-00196	VII. Captain to In Case the Neceffities of the Men shall require the procure slops Buying of Cloaths in Foreign Parts, the Captain is to in Foreign Parts, if ne- fee that they be as near the Kinds used in the Navy as ceffary. Contractors to allow Twelve Pence in the for keepingthe slops. person who possible, and that moderate Rates be set upon them. He is to send by the first Opportunity, an Invoice of the said Goods, with the Prices, to the Navy- Board, and to charge them distinctly in his Books, as he does the other slops, under the Head of the Person supplying them.
rn-1790-00197	VIII. Contractors for slops are to allow to the Purser Twelve Pence in the Pound, for his Pains in keeping and iffuing out their Cloaths, and managing their Accounts. But if any Difference arifes between them, the Contractors are at Liberty to intrust their Goods to the Charge of the Master, or any other Officer of the ship.
rn-1790-00198	IX. The Purser, or other Officer intrufted, shall enter keeps the slops into Bond to the Contractors for the faithful Discharge of his Trust, and at the End of the Voyage, and beto be accountable tothe Contractors. fore (75) fore the Payment of the ship, to render them a just Account of the Goods committed to his Charge; and he is not to receive the Payment of his Wages, without Certificates from them, of their having no Claims upon him.
rn-1790-00199	X. to be de- Bedding being furnished by His Majesty, the Cap- NomoreBeds tain must demand no more Beds than he forefees will mandedthan probably be issued, and take care that those, which are necessary. are fent on Board, be answerable in Goodness and Dimensions to the Contract. If any remain unfold at the End of the Voyage, the Purser is to deliver them into the Charge of the store-keeper of the Yard where the ship is laid up.
rn-1790-00200	XI. When any one dies abroad, his Cloaths and other Effects in the ship may be fold by Auction, and the Produce thereof charged against the Names of the Buyers on the muster and Pay Books, and a distinct Account kept of the same in the slop- Books, expressing the person's Names that died; the Particulars of the Effects; the Rates they were fold at; and the Buyers Names, with their Numbers on the Books; to the End that the Paymaster may deduct and detain the Money, for the use of the Executors or Administrators of the Deceased. The Purser is to be allowed Twelve Pence in the Pount for his Pains, who is to give the Executors or Administrators of the Deceased a Partik 2 cular Dead Mens be Cloaths fold. may (76) seamen to be reftrained in Claaths. cular Account of the Cloaths fold, and to whom, &c. in order to its being examined and certified from the Pay-Books, for Payment. J 1
rn-1790-00201	XII. No seamen shall be permitted to bid for Dead Offipurchafing cers Cloaths that are above their Wear, or be suffered DeadOfficers to bid for any Effects beyond their real Value, according to the Judgment of the Master and Purser, who shall be present; nor to Purchase more than the Wages due to them can answer, agreeable to the Allowance of slop Cloaths.
rn-1790-00202	XIII. Upon the Death or Removal of a Purser, a survey Purser, shops is to be taken, by the same Officers who survey the Provisions and stores, of the slops, Dead Mens Cloaths, and Bedding, that remained in his Hands, the successor, which are to be delivered over to the fucceeding Purser by Inventory, in which are to be distinguished such £5© as are damaged and unferviceable, and a Copy entered in the slop - Book, signed by the Officers employed in the survey. ii I sul rod burst oda en of (77)
rn-1790-00204	Article I. to employ gothe Thames WHEN any of His Majesty's ships are bound What Pilots out of the River of Thames, or from the Nore, ingout or the Captain is to apply timely to the Navy-Board for cominginto a Pilot, and not to employ any other person, but who or Medway. shall be sent to him from the Trinity- House of Deptford-strand. But when the ship is to depart from the Downes to the River of Thames or Medway, the Captain is to employ a Pilot belonging to the society of Pilots a Dover.
rn-1790-00205	II. The Captain is never to take a Pilot on Board, but Captain not when the same is absolutely necessary, nor to bear him to take Pi- lots unneceflonger than is requifite for the safety of the ship; and sarily. when the service is over, he is to discharge him, and give him a Certificate of the Time him as employed.
rn-1790-00206	III. But when lots to be the service the ship is employed on is of Conant Pithat Nature as to require the constant Attendance of borne within a Pilot on Board, the Captain is then to bear him the Complewithin the allowed Complement, and to rate him Pilot upon the Books.
rn-1790-00207	IV. When the ship comes into Pilot Water, where Pishipmay act lots are necessary, and have been usually allowed, and nonetobegot.no Pilots can poffibly be got, the Master or Mate of the ship may, with the confent of the Captain, undertake the Pilotage of the ship and shall be allowed, for his Encouragement, half the Allowance that is Commander to give Instructions to bis Convoy. TofendaList of his Convey made to a Pilot. WH Of Convoys. Article

rn-1790-00208	I. HEN any Commander is appointed to convoy the Trade of His Majesty's subjects to any Place, he must apply to the secretary of the Admiralty for a sufficient Number of Printed Books of Instructions; and, after fitting down therein the private signals to be made upon meeting after separation, and such other additional Rules as he shall think proper, he is (before he sails) to deliver them out gratis, dated and signed by himself, to the Masters of all the Merchant ships, or other Vessels, that are to go along with him.	
rn-1790-00209	II. He is to inform himself exactly, and set down in a to the Admi List, according to the Form in Page (173) the Names of all the Merchant ships, or other Vessels, that are to ralty. proceed (79) proceed under his Convoy; and to fend a Copy of the said Lists to the secretary of the Admiralty, before he sails.	
rn-1790-00210	III. He is strictly forbid to receive any Gratification, from any Masters of Convoy, on any Pretence whatsoever, one else in the ship to do the same.	
rn-1790-00211	IV. All Commanders, who have Merchant ships under To keepin their Care, are strictly forbidden to chase out of sight ofprotect the sight of, and their Convoys, but they are to be watchful in defend-Convoy. Ing them from any Attack or surprize; and if any of them shall be distreffed by Weather or other Accident, to afford them all necessary Affistance.	
rn-1790-00212	V. If any Master of a ship shall behave himself fo neg- To inform ligently as to delay the Convoy on his Account, or again Maf shall abandon the same, or be any Ways difobedient to misbehaving the Instructions established for the good Government themselves. thereof, the Commander is to note his Name, as also the ship, and the Owner, and transmit the same, with a Narration of the Fact, to the secretary of the Admiralty, by the first Opportunity.	
rn-1790-00213	VI. The Captain Commanding a Convoy shall carry a To wear a Top Light in the Night, the better to prevent separation.	
rn-1790-00214	VII. The Commander in Chief of a Convoy may direct be repeated his signals to be repeated by as many of the ships of War under his Command, as he shall think fit, when he has such a Number of Merchant ships under his Care, as may make the same convenient. Rulesfor different Con together.	
rn-1790-00215	VIII. When different Convoys sail at the same Time out ways to keep of Port, or join at sea, they are to keep Company fo long as their Courses lie together, for the general Good. And on those occasions, the eldest Commander of a Convoy shall command in the first Poft; the next eldeft Commander of a Convoy, in the second Post; and so on; to the Number of Convoys that may happen to sail together. Nor is any private Captain in Company, though elder than some of the Commanders of a Convoy, to break in upon this Disposition, or think themselves injured thereby, it not being intended to his Prejudice, but to preserve Order and good Government amongst the several Convoys, while they are together. Commanders Convoys to wear Lights	
rn-1790-00216	IX. He who Commands in the first Poft, shall wear the of different Lights of that Poft, and make signals in sailing. The Captains Commanding in the fecond and third Pofts, shall wear the Lights of those Posts; and all repeat the signals in Order, as is done by the Flag Officers	
rn-1790-00217	X. When different Convoys sail in Company, each Consto Commander is to lead his Convoy, and they are all to vifions. Sigkeep together like Divisions of a Fleet. And when nals to be they come to separate, the Commander who leaves paration. Company, is to put Abroad his Colours, and fire Four Guns all of a side, at the Distance of Time used in a Fog, as a signal of separation	
rn-1790-00218	XI. Friends or The Commanders of His Majesty's Convoys, are re- Commanders quired to receive under their Care all such ships of lakeCare of His Majesty's Allies or Friends, whofe Masters shall the ships of defire it, and be ready to sail with them, and give Allies. them equal Protection with those of His Majesty's subjects, from the ships of any Nation in War with His Majesty.	
rn-1790-00219	Of salutes. Article I. WHEN a Flag- Officer falutes the Admiral and salutes Admiraltoofthe Commander in Chief of the Fleet, he is to the Fleet. give him Fifteen Guns; but when Captains falute him, they are to give him seventeen Guns.	usn-1775-00047 (0.0303030303030 power to pardon and remit any s mentioned Articles.
rn-1790-00220	II. The Admiral or Commander in Chief of the Fleet is to return Two Guns lefs to Flag Officers, and Four lefs to Captains.	usn-1775-00047 (0.04081632653 power to pardon and remit any smentioned Articles.
rn-1790-00221	III. Flag Officers, faluting their superior or senior Officer, to each other. are to give him Thirteen Guns. Return by	
rn-1790-00222	IV. Flag Officers are to return an equal Number of Flag Officers. Guns to Flag Officers, bearing their	

Flags on the same Mast, and Two Guns lefs to the Reft, as also to Captains. salutes to Flag-Officers

V. When a Captain falutes an Admiral of the White or from Cap Blue, he is to give him Fifteen Guns

; but to Vice and Rear Admirals, Thirteen Guns. tains. Flag Officers

rn-1790-00223

usn-1775-00047 (0.030303030303030303): The Commander in chief of the fleet, for the time being, shall have bower to pardon and remit any sentence of death, that shall be given in consequence of any of the aforementioned Articles.

usn-1775-00047 (0.0408163265306122): The Commander in chief of the fleet, for the time being, shall have bower to pardon and remit any sentence of death, that shall be given in consequence of any of the aforementioned Articles.

rn-1790-00224	VI. When a Flag Officer is faluted by Two or more not salutes toreturn 'till of His Majesty's ships, he is not to return the salute all have finished. 'till all have finished, and then to do it with such a reasonable Number of Guns as he shall think proper.
rn-1790-00225	VII. In Case of the Meeting of Two squadrons, the Chiefs only are to exchange salutes. And if ships meet a squadron confifting of more than Flag, only the Principal Flag is to be faluted.
rn-1790-00226	VIII. Chief of a Two Only the fingle squadron to one be faluted. No Repetition of salutes in No salutes shall be repeated by the same ships, unless there has been a separation of six Months at less than six the least.
rn-1790-00227	IX. None of His Majesty's ships of War, commanded Captains not only by Captains, shall give or receive salutes from tofaluteone one another, in whatsoever Part of the World they meet.
rn-1790-00228	X. A Flag Officer commanding in Chief shall be faluted Flag Officer upon his first hoifting of his Flags by all the ships present, upon firs with such a Number of Guns as is allowed by the First, hifinghis Third, or Fifth Articles.
m-1790-00229	XI. When any of His Majesty's ships shall meet with Foreigners ta any ship or ships belonging to any Foreign Prince or Flag in the state, within His Majesty's seas, (which extend to Cape Finisterre) it is expected that the said Foreign ships do ftrike their Topsail, and take in their Flag, in L 2 Acknow- (84) and the jects. Acknowledgement of His Majesty's sovereignty in those seas; and if any shall refusee or offer to resist, it is enjoined to all Flag Officers and Commanders to use their utmost Endeavours to compel them thereto; and not suffer any Dishonour to be done to His King'ssub-Majesty. And if any of His Majesty's subjects shall fo much forget their Duty, as to omit triking their Topsail in passing by His Majesty's ships, the Name of the ship and Master, and from whence, and whither bound, together with Affidavits of the Fact, are to be sent up to the secretary of the Admiralty, in order to their being proceeded againft in the Admiralty Court. And it is to be observed, That in His Majesty's seas, His Majesty's ships are in no wife to ftrike to any; and that in other Parts, no ship of His Majesty's is to ftrike her Flag or Topsail to any Foreigner, unless such Foreign ship shall have first ftruck, or at the same Time ftrike her Flag or Top-fail to His Majesty's ship. Commanders to protect the Trade.
rn-1790-00230	XII. The Flag Officers and Commanders of His MaKing'ssub- jesty's ships are to be careful to maintain His Majesty's jects in their Honour upon all occasions, giving Protection to His subjects, and endeavouring, what in them lies, to secure and encourage them in their lawful Commerce; and they are not to injure, in any Manner, the subjects of His Majesty's Friends and Allies.
rn-1790-00231	XIII. turn salutes If a Foreign Admiral meets with any of His Ma- How to rejefty's ships, and falutes them, he shall receive Gun to Foreign for Gun. If he be a Vice - Admiral, the Admiral shall ships. answer with Two Guns lefs. If a Rear- Admiral, the Admiral and Vice- Admiral shall return Two lefs. But if the ship be commanded by a Captain only, the Flag- Officers shall give Two Guns lefs, and Captains an equal Number.
rn-1790-00232	XIV. Places may When any of His Majesty's ships come to an Anchor Foreign in a Foreign Port or Road, within Cannon- fhot offaluted by its Forts, the Captain may falute the Place with such Captains, a Number of Guns as have been cuftomary, upon good Affurance of having the like Number returned, but not otherwise.
rn-1790-00233	XV. " be to demand the as But if the ship bears a Flag, the Flag Officers shall Flag Officer first carefully inform himself how Flags of like Rank, same Respect belonging to other Crowned Heads, have given returned salutes; and to infift upon the same of Respect.
rn-1790-00234	XVI. or othercrowned Terms Heads. mayfalutethe It is allowed to the Commanders of His Majesty's Commanders ships in Foreign Parts, to falute the persons of any pers Admirals, Commanders in Chief, or Captains of ships Foreigners of War of Foreign Nations, and Foreign Noblemen or shipsAbroad. * strangers visiting their (86) of the Comstrangers of Quality, as also the Factories of the King's subjects, coming on Board to visit the ship; and the Number of Guns is left to the Discretion of the Commander, as shall be fuitable to the occasion, and the Quality of the person visiting; but he is nevertheless to remain accountable for any Excesses in the Abuse of this Liberty.
rn-1790-00235	XVII. Captains must If the ship visited be in Company with other ships haveLeave of War, the Captain is not to make use of the Civilimanding Of ties allowed in the preceding Article, but with Leave ficer todo it. and Confent of the Commander in Chief, or the senior HowReturns to salutes

Captain.

rn-1790-00236	XVIII. Merchant ships, whether Foreigners, or belonging aretobe made to His Majesty's subjects, faluting the Admiral of the from Mer Fleet, shall be answered by six Guns lefs; when they chantships falute any other Flag ships, they shall be answered by Four Guns less; and if they falute Men of War commanded by Captains, they shall be answered by Two Guns lefs. No Returns to be made finished.	
rn-1790-00237	XIX. If several Merchant ships falute in Company, no Retillallhave turn is to be made 'till all have finished, and then by such a Number of Guns as shall be thought proper; but though the Merchant ships fhould answer, there shall be no fecond Return.	
m-1790-00238	XX. When any Persons of Quality, or of a Publick How persons Character, embark on Board any of His Majesty's ships, may befathey may be faluted at their coming on Board, and also at their Departure, with the following Number of Guns, - viz. A Duke, or an Ambassador, with dor 15 Guns. Other Publick Ministers, or persons of Quality, with	
rn-1790-00239	XXI. Nothing in the foregoing Article is to be understood to restrain Commanders in their Respect to any of the faluted at the Royal Family, who are always to be faluted by Guns, at the Comman the Discretion of the Commander in Chief.	
rn-1790-00240	XXII. The Anniversary Days of the Birth, Acceffion, and Certain FefCoronation of the King, of the Birth of the Queen, observed. of the Restoration of King Charles the second, and of Gun-powder Treason, shall be folemnized by His Majesty's ships, if they are in Port, with such a Number of Guns as the Chief Officer shall think proper, not exceeding Twenty- one each ship.	
rn-1790-00241 rn-1790-00242	XXIII. All salutes are to be made with the Guns of the Upper Deck. XXIV. None of His Majesty's ships of War shall falute any of His Majesty's Forts or Caftles in Great-Britain or Ireland, on any Pretence whatsoever.	
rn-1790-00243	XXV. When a Flag Officer or Commander in Chief dies at sea, or in a Road, at the putting of the Corpse into the sea, or carrying it from the ship to be interred ashore, the Commanding Officers shall cause such a Number of Guns to be fired, Funeral-wise, from the ships in Company, as he shall think proper, and the Flag shall be ftruck half mast.	
rn-1790-00244	XXVI. If a Captain of any of His Majesty's ships dies at the Funeral sea, or in a Road, in Company of a Fleet or squa- ofa Captain. dron, the Commander in Chief shall, upon the Disposal of his Corpfe as before, appoint such a Number of Guns as he shall think fit, not exceeding Twenty, to be fired, Funeral-wife, from the ship he commanded, and the Pendant of the ship to be lowered down. But if the ship be alone, the next furviving Officer is to cause the same to be done.	
rn-1790-00245	XXVII. the Funeral of A Lieutenant dying at sea, or in a Road, in a Fleet Ceremony at or squadron, there shall be fired on the same Occa- a Lieutenant. fion, from the ship he belonged to, Three Vollies of small Arms, by Direction of the Commander in Chief. But if the ship be fingle, the Captain is to cause the same to be done.	
rn-1790-00246	XXVIII. No Merchant-ship is to fire Guns in any Road or MerchantPort after the Watch is set, if any of His ships be there. to Majesty's fire Guns aftertheWatch isfet.	
rn-1790-00248	I. WHEN any ship or Vessel be brokenopen is taken from the Enemy, Prizes not to the Hatches are to be immediately spiked up, and tillcondemned her Lading and Furniture secured from Embezzlein the Admi ment,' till sentence is passed upon her in some Court of Admiralty, impowered to take Cognizance of Causes of that Nature. M	
rn-1790-00249	II. The Captain is to cause the Officers of the Prize to Prize tobe be examined, and Three or more of the Company, the examined Fudgebyof who can give best Evidence, to be brought to the said Court of Admiralty, together with the CharterParties, Bills of Lading, and other ship Papers found on Board. the Admirally. Prifoners, who are His served,	usn-1775-00009 (0.025): The Captain is to cause the articles of war to be hung up in some public places of the ship, and read to the ship's company once a month.
rn-1790-00250	III. If any of His Majesty's subjects are found amongst Majesty's the Prifoners, he is to order Three or Four of his own subjects, to trictly ob. ship's Company to take particular Notice of them, and to set down in Writing their Names, and circumstances of their being taken, in order to help their Memory, in case they shall be produced as Evidence against them. And examined before a Magifirate.	
rn-1790-00251	IV. He is to carry the said Prisoners, being His Majesty's Mr subjects, before some Magiftrate, to be examined, together with his own Witneffes, and to fend the Copies of the Declaration they make to the secretary of the Admiralty. Privateers	
rn-1790-00252	V. When a Privateer is taken, great Care is to be had commissions to secure all the ship's Papers, efpecially the Commifif none, tobe fion; but if there be no legal commission found on be preserved; committed as Pirates Board, (91) Board, then all the Prisoners are to be carried before some Magiftrate, in order to their being examined, and committed as Pirates.	

rn-1790-00254	ARTICLE I. WHEN a Lieutenant receives a commission to serve in any of His Majesty's ships, he is to repair on Board, and diligently execute all such Orders as he shall receive from his Commander for his Majesty's service, and never absent from the ship, on any Pretence, without his Leave. to be
rn-1790-00255	II. He is to keep a List of the Officers and Men in his To musterthe Watch, and frequently to muster usn-1775-00049 (0.025): The pay of the officers and men shall be as follows: them, and represent Watch. to the Captain the Names of such as shall be from their Duty.
rn-1790-00256	III. hisWatch. Order kept m In the Night he is to visit the ship between Decks, Tofeegood when he shall judge proper, and at other Times fend down a careful Officer to fee that there be no Disorder among the Men, nor any Fire or Candle burning any where, nor Tobacco smoaked between Decks.
rn-1790-00257	IV. the He is never to change the Course of the ship at sea Nottochange without the Captain's Directions, unless to prevent an theshipwithimmediate Danger.
rn-1790-00258	V. out Orders. the Watch to No Boats are to come on Board, or go off, with- Lieutenant of out the Lieutenant of the Watch being acquainted be acquainted with it.
rn-1790-00259	VI. when Boats come, or go off. IrregulariThe Lieutenant is to inform the Captain of the To inform the Misbehaviour of any Person in the ship, and of what Captain of ever else concerns the service or Discipline. always to be upon the Deck in his Watch, and pre- To be upon vent Noife and Confufion. He is ties.
rn-1790-00260	VII. In Time of Action he is to fee that the Men be at proper Quar- their proper Quarters or stations, according to the Reters in Time gulation which the Captain hath made, whether it be at the Great Guns, small Arms, Powder Room, Rigging, &c. and that they do all perform their Duty. of To keep a Journal, tc.
rn-1790-00261	VIII. It is expected that he do provide himself with the sea Books, necessary Instruments, Maps, and Books of Navigation. And he is to keep a Journal, according to the Form set down in Page (158, 159, 1) and at the End of the Voyage to deliver Copies thereof signed by himself, into the Admiralty and Navy Offices. The youngest Lieutenant to Exercise the seamen; Andfee the
rn-1790-00262	IX. The youngest Lieutenant, (besides his common Duty) is to have the particular Care of the seamen in the Exercise of the small Arms, and frequently to Discipline and Instruct them in the use thereof; and, in Time of Action, his station shall be chiefly with them.
rn-1790-00263	X. He is to have a particular Regard to the PreservasmallArms tion of the small Arms, that they be not loft or embezzled, and fee that they be kept clean, and in good Order.
rn-1790-00265	Article I. WHEN a Master is warranted to serve in any of His Majesty's ships, he is to repair on Board, and observe the Orders of his Captain or Commanding des Officer, for the Dispatch of what is to be done towards the fitting her out, and to give his constant Attendance for that Purpose, unless otherwise employed by him on the service.
rn-1790-00266	II. Provisions He is to be present at the coming on Board of the To inspectthe stores and Provisions, and to take care that the same and stores be hoisted in speedily and carefully, to prevent Damage; fint abroad. and if any of the said stores or Provisions are not good, to represent the same to the Captain or Chief Officer on Board, in order to their being surveyed and returned.
rn-1790-00267	III. ofthe Balaf. He is to observe whether the Hoys which bring Balaft To take care on Board, be laden up to their Marks, and are clear of Water; and to see the Balaft all taken into the ship, and that it be clean, fweet, and wholesome, and no Fraud committed therein; and no sign to the Quantity delivered. He is to take Care, in returning Balaft, that the Vessels do carry away their full Lading.
rn-1790-00268	IV. He is to be present, and give his Directions, in ftowing the Hold, and to fee the same done skilfully, as well for making the moft Room, as with Regard to the Trim of the ship, and also for preserving the Provisions from Damage, and the oldest Provisions are to be flowed fo, as to be first expended.
rn-1790-00269	V. He is frequently to infpect into the condition of the Rigging and sails; to be present at all Converfion of stores; and to sign to the Boatswain's and Carpenter's Expence- Book, taking great Care not to sign to any undue Allowance thereupon. He is to take Care that the Compasses, Glaffes, Log and Lead Lines, be preserved in good Order, that the Cables be well coiled upon the Orlop; and when convenient Opportunities offer, to wet them in salt Water, if the same shall be necessary.
rn-1790-00270	VI. He is to have the Care of Navigating the ship, under the Directions of his superior Officer, and to fee that the Log and Log- Book be duly kept, and to keep a good Look-out.

rn-1790-00271	VII. He is to apply himself to observe the Appearance sheals,&c. of Coasts, and how they shew themselves in different the Coasts, Points (97) T Points of View; and if he discovers any new shoals or Rocks under Water, to note them down in his Journals, with their Bearings and Depth of Water.	
rn-1790-00272	VIII. Hawfe clear when the ship is at When the ship is at Anchor, he is to be watchful To keepthe that the Hawse be kept clear; that she be not girt with her Cables, and that they do not chase or rub, for Want of sufficient service; and to be very careful to keep the Anchor clear when fingle.	
rn-1790-00273	IX. Anchar. Journal, It is expected, that he do provide himself with the To keep a proper Instruments, Maps, and Books of Navigation, e -Book and keep an exact and perfect Journal, taking Care & to note therein the coming in and going out of all stores and Provisions; and when the ship is ordered to be laid up, he is to deliver a Copy of the same into the Navy-Office, together with his Log Book, signed by himself.	
rn-1790-00274	X. He is to be very careful not to sign any Accounts, Not tosign Books, Lists, or Tickets, before he has thoroughly negligently. informed himself of the Truth of every Particular contained in the same. N The (98)! To receive stores into bis Charge. To be careful of the stores. To relieve the Watch, and see the Men do their Duty.	
rn-1790-00276	Article I. THE Boatswain is to receive into his Charge the Rigging, Cables, Cordage, Anchors, sails, Boats, and other stores committed to him by Indenture from the surveyor of the Navy; and to dispose the same in the most provident Manner, whether it be for present use, or to be laid up for future service.	
rn-1790-00277	II. He is every Morning to inspect into the state of the Rigging; he is not to cut up any Cordage or Canvas, or convert or lend any Part of the stores under his Charge, but by Order in Writing, under the Hand of the Captain, for the publick Uses of the ship, and under the Inspection of the Master; and in every Respect to be very frugal in the Expence of stores; and he is likewise to take Care always to keep a sufficient Quantity of small Platts by him, for security of the Cables, to prevent the extravagant Expence of new Hammacoes.	
rn-1790-00278	III. He and his Mates are to be diligent in assisting to relieve the Watch, and fee that the Men attend upon Deck, and that the Working of the ship be performed with as little Noise and Confusion as possible.	
rn-1790-00279	IV. At the End of the Voyage, he is to present to the Topashis surveyor of the Navy, an Account of the Expence that the End of has been made of stores under his Charge, audited and the Voyage. vouched by the Captain and Master, with an Account of all stores that he hath been fupplied with, either from the Yards, other ships, or that have been bought by the Captain; and of all stores that he has lent; and of all such as have been any ways embezzled, wafted, or misapplied; and of all loft or deftroyed, through Carelessness or any unavoidable Accident, with the particular circumstances thereof, and of the persons Names concerned therein; and of such as have been returned to any of the Yards, with proper Receipts for the same, without which his Accounts will not be allowed; and he is not to receive his Wages until the said Accounts are passed.	
rn-1790-00280	V. If he has cause of Complaint against any of the To represent Officers of the ship, with relation to the Difpofition Complaints against any of the stores under his Charge, he is to represent the Officers, be same to the Navy-Board before the Pay of the ship, of the ship, in order to their doing Right between them and His Majesty before the said Officers receive their Pay.	
rn-1790-00281	VI. He is to be very careful not to sign any Accounts, Not tosign Book, Lists or Tickets, before he has thoroughly negligently Papers informed himself of the Truth of every Particular contained in the same.	
rn-1790-00282	VII. The Master sail-Maker is to be appointed by Warwarranted by rant from the Navy-Board, without which none are to be rated in that Capacity on Board His Majesty's ships. the NavyBoard. To examine the sails, and attend all	
rn-1790-00283	VIII. He is, together with his Mate and Crew, to examine carefully all sails that are brought on Board, surveys and before they are bent, or put into the store- Room, and also constantly to attend all surveys and conversions. of sail. To keep the sails in good Condition. Tofeethat they receive no damage Room.	
rn-1790-00284	IX. He is to take all Opportunities to inspect into the Condition of the sails, and timely to repair and keep them fit for service.	th

usn-1775-00026 (0.0394736842105263): The Captain is frequently to order the proper officers to inspect into the condition of the provisions, and if the bread proves damp, to have it aired upon the quarter deck or poop, and also examine the flesh casks, and if any of the pickle be leaked out, to have new made and put in, and the casks made tight and secure.

rn-1790-00285	X. He is to see that the sails be perfectly dry when put into the store- Room, or to apply soon for their in the store- being taken up and aired again; and frequently to examine and remove them in the store- Room, and fee that they are there secured from Drips, Damps, and Vermin, as much as possible. To attend the Return of sails into store.
rn-1790-00286	XI. When any sails are to be returned into store, he is to attend the Delivery of them, to prevent their receiving Damage in their Passage.
rn-1790-00288	Article I. WHEN any of His Majesty's ships are ordered Tostores receive into again such and object as are bad. to be fitted out for sea, the Gunner is to his Charge, apply to the storekeeper of His Majesty's Ordnance, and receive from him by Indenture the Ordnance, Ammunition, small Arms, and other stores allowed for the Voyage, and to see that the same be timely brought on Board; and if any Part thereof be not good, or not conformable to the Establishment, he is to represent the same to the Captain, in order to its being surveyed and returned.
rn-1790-00289	II Powder- He is to visit the Powder- Rooms, and fee that they To visit the be well secured, clean, and in right Order, before the Rs. Powder is brought into the ship
rn-1790-00290	III. are to take in ships which fit out at Plymouth, Portsmouth, or Where ships sheerness, are to take in their Powder at some of the theirPowderoutermoft Moorings; if at Chatham, at Blackstakes; and if in the River of Thames, at Galleons, or LongReach.
rn-1790-00291	IV. In the stowage of the Powder, the Gunner is to How toflow take Care, that the Powder in Copper-hooped Barrelsbe (102) To prevent Powder. be lodged in the Ground Tier, and laft expended, and when the whole Quantity is laid in, he is to fee the Doors of the Powder Rooms faft locked, the skuttles well fhut and covered, and to deliver the Keys to the Captain.
rn-1790-00292	V. He is to give timely notice to the Captain, upon Accidentsby all occasions of bringing Powder on Board, and not to remove any out of the ship, or from one Part of her to another, or fill Cartridges, or prepare Fuzees, Fireworks, &c. without the Captain's Direction, that he may give Orders for extinguishing the Fire and Candles, and pofting Centinels at all proper Places, to prevent Accidents; and the Decks are immediately after to be thoroughly fwabbed, and cleaned of the loose Powder that may have fallen. None to go into the Powder Rooms
rn-1790-00293	VI. He is never to go or fend any one into the PowderRooms, but by Leave from the Captain; and to take without Or- Care that nobody enters with such Things about him, as may strike Fire in falling. der. "Only three Parchment
rn-1790-00294	VII. It being found by Experience, that Parchment CartRounds of ridges filled will not last above three Weeks, especially Cartridges in a hot Country, he is to keep but three Rounds thereof filled at a Time, Paper being found more durable, as well as less expensive. filled at a Time.
rn-1790-00295	VIII. Allowance of He may receive an additional Proportion of Match, Additional Parchment and Paper Cartridges, Oil, &c. if the ship stores not to is ordered to any station in America, more than the be used, until the first is full established Allowance, in order to prevent, as expended. much as possible, the buying those species at extravagant Prices in the Country; all which will be packed up in whole or half Powder Barrels. He is to ftow them in the store Room, and they are not to be used until the ship's first established Proportions is all expended.
rn-1790-00296	IX. stores to be When any of the Parchment Cartridges, or other Perishing perishable stores, shall become unfit for service, he condemned is to apply to the Captain to have them condemned by survey. by a regular survey; and if the ship is near any Port in England, he is not to throw them overboard, but return them into the stores.
rn-1790-00297	X. He is not, on any Pretence, to ftave or any ways Not tofave convert empty Powder- Barrels, but to preserve them, der- Barrels. in order to shift such as may be decayed.
rn-1790-00298	XI. He shot allowed is to allow, by the Direction of his Captain, Powder and once a Week for the first two Months, and once a forExercises. Month afterwards, fix Charges of Powder to each Manin every exercise of the fmall Arms, and four Pounds of (104) Powder and of Musquet-shot for them all once a Fortnight; and also five Charges of Powder and five of shot once a Month, for the Exercise of the Upper Deck Guns.
rn-1790-00299	XII. As to the Proportion of Powder to be spent on the shot allowed occasion of service or scaling, he is to observe the Regulation set down in a Table, (Page 174.) in service or scaling. Powder to be reduced in Time of by Degrees, Action. Rules for placing the Guns in their riages.
rn-1790-00300	XIII. After firing five or fix Rounds on warm service, he is to reduce the Allowance of Powder proportionably, until the same is leffened to one third of the Weight of the shot. And he is not to wet a Gun with a swab, when it grows warm with frequent Firing, this Practice having been the Occasion of splitting several, by checking the Metal with cold Water.

rn-1790-00301	XIV. When the Guns are received on Board, either upon first setting out, or after refitting, he is to take partiproper Car- cular Care that they be all put into their proper Carriages to which they are numbered, and place N→∞ 1, the foremoft Gun on the Larboard side, on each Deck, and the highest Number the aforemoft Gun on the starboard side; by observing which Rule, all the Guns will fit their Carriages, and stand a proper Height from the sill of the Ports. N. B. The Guns of every ship have a Number engraved on them over the Trunnion, and have their proper Carriages * (105) Carriages marked with the same Number on the Bracket, under or near to the Trunnion. The Guns and Carriages for the Larboard side of each Deck are numbered and marked on the Larboard side, and those of the starboard side are numbered and marked on the starboard side.
rn-1790-00302	XV. He is to scale the Guns no oftner than the ship Not toseale is refitted, unless upon extraordinary occasions and with the Captain's Orders. And when they are loaded needful. for service, he is to fee them well tampoined, and fidded at the Vents with Ocham.
rn-1790-00303	XVI. When there is an absolute Necessity for ftriking good Caution to Guns into the Hold, and the Captain has signified prevent Da his Orders fo to do, he is to pay the Guns all over with in the Hald. a Coat of Warm Tar and Tallow mixt together, and place a good full Wad, dipped in the same, a Foot within the Muzzle, and a Tampion well fixed therein; also a Cork, as well as Ocham, put into the Vent, to prevent their receiving Damage.
rn-1790-00304	XVII. He is to take Care that all the stores committed to To take Care his Charge be kept clean, and secured from Embezzle- of the stores ment or Damage. No Waste of stores, that are not perishable, will be allowed on his Accounts, beyond reasonable Wear, such Accidents accepted, as shall be vouched under the Hands of the Captain.
rn-1790-00305	XVIII. He is to keep his Book of Expences according to the Method prescribed in Page (175.) and to be particularly careful, that the Quantity of stores which shall be daily or monthly expended, be not expreffed in Figures, but in Words at Length.
rn-1790-00306	XIX. He is to take Care that the Boxes containing the Grape-shot and Hand-Granades, be kept in a dry Place, to prevent their being damaged; and for his Information, the Numbers and sorts of shots used in the Grapes, according to the different Natures of Guns, are set down in a Table, Page (176.)
rn-1790-00307	XX. He is to take Notice, that there will be placed on all Cannons for sea service, Notches or sights on the Bafe and second Reinforced or Muzzle Rings for Horizontal and Vertical Directions, for the better guiding the Aim; and the Notches are to be marked with White Lead.
rn-1790-00308	XXI. It appearing by Experience, that firing double round unfit Mix shot, round and double-headed shot, or round and Grape - shot together, is dangerous, and more to the Detriment than Good of the service, he is to take Care to prevent that Practice in Time of Action, and to fee that (107) that the Guns are not loaded with such Mixtures, unless it be by the Captain's Order, nor to suffer any Iron Crows to be put into them, fince it is experienced that they can do little or no Execution by themselves, and being put after a round shot, do greatly endanger the splitting of the Gun.
rn-1790-00309	XXII. Hand Granades. He is never to ftart the Hand Granades, but return Not tofart such as shall remain at the End of the Voyage, fixed in their Boxes, in the same Manner that he received them.
rn-1790-00310	XXIII. cutting up When there is occasion to cut up any Cordage Rules for into Breachings, Tackles, Muzzled Lashings, Port Cordage. Ropes, or Portacle Falls, after receiving the Captain's Orders for it, he is to take Care to conform to the Lengths set down in the Table, Page (177, 178.) and at the same Time that he discharges himself of the Cordage expended, to charge himself with the Breaching, Tackles, &c. into which it shall be converted. The like Method is to be used in the Convertion of any other stores. As to the Rope spunges, they are to be made out of old Breachings of the same Natures of Guns.
m-1790-00311	XXIV. whenhe When the ship is in Want of a supply of stores, he To flate his is to draw out an Account of the Expence which has a Expences been made, with the occasion thereof, and an Invenwants new supplics. tory of what remains, and present the same to the Captain, who is to audit the said Account, and (if it' O 2 be (108) To make up bis Accounts be juft) to fend the same, certified by himself, to the Board of Ordnance, in order to their directing a new Proportion of supplies.

XXV. He is to make an Abstract of his Accounts of ReHalf-yearly ceipts, issues, and Remains, Half-yearly, according to the specimen in Page (179.) viz. at Midfummer and Christmas, and to deliver the same signed to the Captain, who is to audit the said Accounts, and to fend them up certified (as

is above directed) to the Office of Ordnance.

rn-1790-00312

rn-1790-00313	XXVI. He is to keep good Order in the Gun- Room, and Order in the Gun-Room. suffer none to lie there, but such as have a Right thereto by their Places, or whom the Captain shall direct. He is to cause a careful Man of his Crew to watch there every Night with a Candle in a Lanthorn.
rn-1790-00314	XXVII. To befrugal of the Match. After an Engagement, the He is not to burn any Match in the Day- Time, except in a Flag-ship, or one that commands in Chief; nor more than Two Lengths in the Night at once, which are always to be kept hanging over Tubs of Water; but he is to keep a sufficient Quantity armed against any surprize.
rn-1790-00315	XXVIII. After an Engagement, he must apply to the CapRemains of tain, who is to order his Chief Officers, if the ship is Powder to be alone, (but if in Company with other Men of War, surveyed, the (109) the Commander in Chief is to appoint the proper Officers) to survey the Remains of Powder, as well laden, as in Barrels or Cartridges, and to affirm the said survey under their Hands, that the Expence, during the Fight, may be known.
m-1790-00316	XXIX. Inventory of out of When any Detachment of seamen shall be sent To keep an from the ship on service, he is to draw out an Inven- and tory of the Arms and Utenfils they are to carry with Utensilsfent them, and get the same signed by the Officer ap- ship. pointed to command the said Detachment, and witneffed by the Captain's Clerk, who is to be present at the furnishing thereof. And when the said Detachment returns on Board, he, with the Captain's Clerk, is to examine and fee if any of the said Arms or Utensils are miffing, and to represent the same to the Captain, who is to examine the Officer that commands, and if he cannot give a good Account how they came to be loft, the Expence is to be noted against his Name on the ship's Books, and an Account thereof fent to the Ordnance- Office.
rn-1790-00317	XXX. When the ship comes into Port to be refitted or Togetthe laid up, ship cleared, he is to apply timely to the Officer of the when tobe Ordnance at the Port to have her cleared of her Pow- refitted or der, Guns, and other Ordnance stores, that nothing may remain on Board when the ship is taken into the Charge of the Officers of the Yard.
m-1790-00318	XXXI. On Return of the stores out of the ship, he is to fee that the Carriages and other stores be not heedlessly flung down by the seamen into the Vessels appointed to receive them, but lowered carefully; and when he shall find it otherwise done, to acquaint the Captain And he, together with the Armourer, is to attend the storekeeper and other Officers belonging to the Ordnance, when his stores, fo returned, are surveyed on shore, and he (the Gunner) to sign the Remains.
rn-1790-00319	XXXII. At the End of the Voyage, he is to deliver his Accounts into the Office of Ordnance, audited and vouched by the Captain; and he is not to receive his Wages without a Certificate from that Board, that he hath faithfully discharged his Trust.
rn-1790-00320	XXXIII. If he has Cause of Complaint against any of the Complaints Officers of the ship, with relation to the Difpofition Officersbe of the stores under his Charge, he is to represent the forethePay same both to the Navy and Ordnance Boards, before ship. the Pay of the ship, in order to their doing Right Gunners to " between them and His Majesty before the said Officers receive their Pay.
rn-1790-00321	XXXIV. No person shall be warranted as Gunner of any of pals amination an Ex His Majesty's ships, or, if made Abroad, have his Warrant (III) rant confirmed, before he has passed an Examination through the several Parts of Gunnery, touching his Qualifications to serve as a Gunner in His Majesty's Navy, before a Mathematical Master, and Three able Gunners of the Navy, chofen by the commissioner of the Navy residing at the Port, and produces a Certificate from them, that he is fitly qualified to serve in that station.
rn-1790-00322	XXXV. The Armourer and Gunsmith are to be appointed by and Gun- Armourer Warrant from the Board of Ordnance, without which smith to be none are to be entertained in that Quality on Board His appointedby Majesty's ships.
rn-1790-00323	XXXVI. Ordnance Board. the survey They are to be assisting to the Gunner in the survey To assist in and Receipt of the small Arms, which are to be packed and Receipt up in Chests for the better Preservation in their Carriage of small to and from the ship.
rn-1790-00324	XXXVII. Arms. Their the Gunner's station is to be in the Gun - Room, where they 70 observe are to observe the Gunner's Orders; they are particularly Orders. to be diligent in keeping the small Arms clean within as well as without, by frequent oiling them; but not to take them too often to Pieces, which deftroys the Locks, screws, and other Parts.
m-1790-00325	XXXVIII. The Gunner is to receive from the Office of Ordnance the Tools mentioned in the Table, Page (180.) which are to be delivered out for the use of the Ar² mourer. And the Gunner is to account for the said Tools at the End of the Voyage, in the same Manner that he does for the other stores under his Charge.

rn-1790-00326	XXXIX. When the ship is in Foreign Parts, and the small smallArms Arms want such cleaning or Repairs as cannot be perin Foreign formed abroad, the Captain is first to cause the same to be carefully surveyed by some of his commission and Warrant Officers, and, upon their Report of the Defects, may order them ashore, to be repaired by the Workmen, of the Country; but the Armourer or Gunfmith is to be present while those Repairs are performing, to fee the same well executed, and the Abuses they are liable to, in the Hands of the Country Workmen, prevented
rn-1790-00327	XL. When the small Arms are to be returned into store, to be return- the Armourer and Gunsmith are to take Care that they clean, and in be all clean and in good Order; and they are to take Notice, that their Wages will not be paid, but upon Certificate from the respective Officers of the Ordnance, at the Port where the Arms are returned, that they have well discharged their Duty. The (113)
rn-1790-00328	The Carpenter. Article I. THE Carpenter is to take upon himself the Care To take Care of the ship's and Preservation of the ship's Hull, masts, Yards, Bulkheads, and Cabins, &c. and to receive into his &c. Charge the sea-stores committed to him by Indenture from the surveyor of the Navy.
rn-1790-00329	II. At sea, he is to visit daily all the Parts of the ship, and fee if the Ports are well secured, and Decks and sides be well caulked, and whether any Thing gives Way; and if the Pumps are in good Order; and from Time to Time to infpect into the Condition of the masts and Yards, and to make a Report of every Thing to the Captain.
rn-1790-00330	III. In an Engagement he is frequently to pass up and down the Hold with his Crew, and to be watchful to repair against all Leaks from shot under Water, having shot- Damages in Boards and Plugs of Wood ready, and whatever else is necessary to stop them, and likewise to fish, or otherwise secure, the masts and Yards.
rn-1790-00331	IV. As often as the ship comes into Port, he is to draw up in Writing an exact and particular Account of the Condition of her Hull, masts, and Yards, and P To give an the ship's Account of Condition what whenshe Works comes into Port. (114) Topass his Accounts at the End of the Voyage. against any Works are wanting to be done to her, and to present the same signed to the Captain, and also to the Master shipwright of the Yard, when she is to be refitted.
m-1790-00332	V. He is not to lend any of the stores under his Charge, without an Order in Writing from the Captain, nor to expend any without his Direction, and to be very frugal in the doing thereof; and at the End of the Voyage, he is to deliver juft Accounts thereof to the surveyor of the Navy, audited and vouched by the Captain and Master, with an Account of all stores that he hath been fupplied with, either from the Yards, other ships, or that have been bought by the Captain; and of all stores that he has lent; and of all that are any way wafted, embezzled or mifapplied; and of all loft or destroyed, either through Carelessnefs or any unavoidable Accident, with the particular circumstances thereof, and of the persons Names concerned therein; and of such as have been returned to any of the Yards, with proper Receipts for the same, without which they will not be allowed; and he is not to receive his Wages until the said Accounts are passed.
rn-1790-00333	VI. To represent If he has cause of Complaint against any of the Complaints Officers of the ship, with relation to the Difpofition Officers be of the stores under his Charge, he is to represent the same to the Navy Board, before the Pay of the ship, in order to their doing Right between them and His Majesty before the said Officers receive their Pay. for the The (115)
rn-1790-00334	The Purser. Article I. THE Purser, being the Officer who is entrusted with the keeping and distributing the Provisions out to the ship's Company, is to observe the following Instructions.
m-1790-00335	II. When the ship, whereof he is Purser, is put into Tovictual the commission, and ordered to be fitted out for the sea, Three Days he is every Three Days, or as frequently as may be, to in Petty procure Warrants signed by the Chief Officer on Board and the Clerk of the Cheque, for the Number of Men mustered, during the Time that the ship shall continue in extra Petty Warrant, which Warrant he is to deliver to the Agent for Victualling, and to see that the ship be duly supplied; and he is to take Care that no Part of Not to spend the sea Provisions be expended, while the ship is in seaProvi extra Petty Warrant; nor Petty Warrant Provisions in Warrant. sea Victualling.
rn-1790-00336	III. He is not to enter any Man's Name on his Books, To vistual nor supply him with Provisions, but by Note in Writing a Note in from the Clerk of the Cheque, or the Command- Writing. ing Officer on Board, which he must produce as a Voucher to the proper Officer, for passing his Accounts. P 2
rn-1790-00337	IV. He is to inform himself, from the Captain, of the Time the ship is ordered to be victualled for, and to take Care that there be no sailure on his Part, in timely indenting for, and getting the full Quantity of Provi, Üí fions, Water, Cask, necessaries, &c. on Board.

otherwise to object against their being received into the ship without a survey; he is particularly to note down in Writing the Marks of the Cask, and of the other Provisions which come on Board, that if any should prove defective afterwards, he may be able to teftify where and when the same was rn-1790-00339 VI. If the ship cannot contain all her Provisions, he is to cannot hold to bring a Certificate, under the Hands of the Commander be certified, and Master, to the commissioners of the Victualling mainder may or their Agent, fpecifying the Quantity of each species befupplied on their Way, received short of the Proportion ordered, and the Incapacity of the ship to receive any more, to the End that the Remainder may be put on Board other ships, or made good to him by Credit, Bills or Foreign Coin; in which Case, Notice will be given by the commissioners of the Victualling to the Captain, who is to fee that the Bills or Money be brought on Board by the Purser, and duly applied. rn-1790-00340 VII. He is to procure Certificates, under the Hands of the To produce Commander, Master, and Boatswain, of the Quantity the of Provisions received into the ship, which he must received on produce to the Commissioners of the Victualling, or to their Officer; without which he will not be allowed to indent for the said Provisions. rn-1790-00341 VIII. He shall not discount any Part of the Provisions due Not to difon Credits upon his Indents, for Money; nor be furnished with fresh Proportions of necessary Money, before he is intitled thereto. rn-1790-00342 IX. He is to provide the ship sufficiently at all Times To provide with Coals, Wood, Turnery-Ware, Candles, Lanthorns, necessaries. and other necessaries, to enable him to do which, His Majesty allows Twelve- pence a Man a Month whilft the ship is in extra Petty- Warrant, and Fourteen-pence in Allowances to sea-Victualling, unless the Complement be sixty Men, or under; in which Case he shall have seventeen- pence a Man a Month during the Time of sea- Victualling. There is likewise allowed him Four- pence a Ton for Drawage of Beer, and Two shillings a Month Loading Charges; and if the ship bears more than sixty Men, Ten Groats a Month Adz-Money; all which will be immediately paid him, after signing his Indent. rn-1790-00343 X. He is to be very careful in looking into the good Provisions well towed, Order, stowage, and Preservation of the Provisions; and the oldeft and to issue out first such Part thereof as he shall Jpentfirst, perceive to be most liable to Decay, or which have the Marks of old Provisions, before he spends upon the Bad Provisions tobe surveyed. What Officers to fions. new. rn-1790-00344 XI. In Case any of the Provisions prove defective and unfit for Use, he is to acquaint the Captain who shall immediately procure a Warrant from the Commander in Chief, or give one himself (in Case no other ship be in Company) directed to Three (or more) Warrant Officers to survey the same, who, after due Inspection made, are to draw out a Report of the Condition of the said Provisions upon the Back of the Warrant, according to the Form in Page (181.) rn-1790-00345 XII. No Officer of the ship shall be employed in the surthe Provi- vey, if any other ships be in Company. And if the ship be alone, in a Port where there are Naval Officers, then the Captain is to apply to have a Naval Officer joined in the survey. Condemned rn-1790-00346 XIII. If the ship, at the Time of the survey, is at or near be returned. any Victualling Port, he is not to suffer any of the Provisions to condemned (119) condemned Provisions to be thrown over-board, except Cheese, but to return the same to the Agent of the Victualling. The like he is to do if the ship be at sea, and an Agent with Victualling Vessels be in Company. But if there be no Agent, or he shall refuse to In what Cases to be flung receive the condemned Provisions, (the Reason whereof overboard. he is to certify under his Hand) and the surveyors shall give their Opinion, that the same are not fit to be kept on Board (the Reasons whereof they are likewise to certify under their Hands) he is then, being directed thereto by a Warrant from the Commander in Chief, (or from his own Captain, if the ship be alone,) to cause the said Provisions to be flung over- board, (Beer- Cask being first filled up) taking the Certificate of the surveyors, of the Quantity fo thrown away; which is to be written in Words at length, at the Foot of the said Warrant; and either himself, or his steward, is to make Oath to the Truth of the same, the first Opportunity they shall have of doing it; as also when, where, and from whom, the said Provisions were received. rn-1790-00347 XIV. In case any Provisions shall be caft by survey, after Provisions the Time for which they were put on Board to serve, he fierthe Time is to expect no Allowance on such surveys, without pro- laf, not

to be ducing a very satisfactory Certificate from the Captain allowed with and Officers of the ship,

why the said Provisions were Reion, not sooner expended.

V. He is to take Care that all the Provisions be fweet and good, and that the Cask be found.

rn-1790-00338

rn-1790-00348 XV. Condemned Butter is never to be flung over-board, but to be returned into his Maiesty's stores. unless the Boatsfwain shall want any for the ship's use; in which Case he may be fupplied with what is necessary, and shall be charged therewith. rn-1790-00349 XVI. If any Cask of Beer shall have leaked out a QuanJurveyed. tity, he is to apply to the Captain for a Warrant, directed to the Master, and Two or more other Officers of the ship, (the Mate, in this Case, to be esteemed an Officer) for their surveying the same; who are to report under their Hands, on the Back of the said Warrant, the Quantity leaked out, in Words at length, according to the Form in Page (182.) and to be very particular in giving the reasons and occasion of the Leakage. The Cooper is likewise to make Oath to the Truth of the said Leakage, and that no Beer was drawn or pumped out of any of the said Casks, with his knowledge, before the Time of survey. rn-1790-00350 XVII. He is never to expect any Allowance for Leakage of of Wine, Oil, Wine, Oil, Brandy, Rum, or Arrack, but to fee that the Casks be found and full at their coming on Board, and to be answerable for the Care of them afterwards, there being proper Conveniencies made in the (121) 1 the Hold for fecuring the said Liquors from any Abuses, which are not to be employed to any other use whatfoever. rn-1790-00351 XVIII. He is to procure Duplicates of all Orders, Reports, Duplicates of Certificates, &c. relating to surveys, attested under fentto the the Hands of the surveyors, and to transmit the same Vulling by the first Opportunity, to the commissioners of the Victualling, reserving the Originals in his own Hands for the passing his Accounts. rn-1790-00352 XIX. If any species of Provisions fall short, and the Want To replace thereof is supplied to the Men out of another species, one species he is to take Care, when the ship receives a supply, another, out to issue out the like Quantity of the species that was supply wanting, and for the same Number of Days, instead of the other species that was before issued in Lieu thereof, that His Majesty may not be put to an extraordinary Charge on that Account. rn-1790-00353

rn-1790-00354

rn-1790-00355

rn-1790-00356

XX. If any Cask of Beef, or Pork, shall fall short of the short ProviContents marked on the Head, he must apply to theminCa Captain for his Warrant to the Master, and to one or veyed. more of the Mates, who shall survey the same, and report under their Hands according to the Form in Page (183.) and either himself, or his steward, is to make Oath, at the Foot of the survey, to the Truth e thereof; (122) Not to mifapply the Provisions or stores. Howto purchafe Provithereof; and that no Part of what is wanting has been embezzled, to the best of their Knowledge or Belief. And it is further expected, that, with that Account, there be produced an exact Account kept of the Number of Pieces of Beef and Pork in all the Cask that shall be expended after such a Discovery, and a true Balance thereof delivered to the commissioners of the Victualling.

XXI. He is not to fell or make any undue use of the Provisions or stores under his Charge. And the better to difcourage Pursers from felling His Majesty's Provisions in dear Years, knowing they are not to pay more, when Debtors on the Balance of their Accounts than the settled Prices; it is hereby ordered, that in those Years, where the Price of any species shall exceed the sum usually charged on Pursers in Debt, the Purser shall be obliged to pay the full Value His Majefly gave for the Provisions.

XXII. He is not to purchase any Provisions in Places where fions Abroad, there is no Agent or Contractor, or when there is a Likelihood of coming in their Way; but, in Case the ship is in Want of Provisions in Foreign Parts, where there is no Agent or Contractor, he shall apply to the Captain, who is to cause the Remains to be surveyed by his Officers; and, upon their certifying what is absolutely necessary to be fupplied, and the Reason of the Deficiency, shall give his Warrant to the Purser to procure (123) 4 procure the same, which he is to do with the best Frugality, taking take that the said Provisions be good and wholesome. The Receipts of Payment for the Provisions are to be witnessed by Two commission or Warrant Officers, and to exprefs the Quantity and Prices of each species; and he is to procure a Certificate from the Governor or Consul, where there are any, or else from Two or Three of the most eminent Merchants upon the Place, that the said Bargains were according to the Market Price.

XXIII. He is to take notice that there will not be allowed storehouse on his Accounts any Charge for storehouse Room, or commission commission. And as to sloops or Boats, they are never aliced; nor to be hired but upon an indifpenfible Necessity, and by shops or his Commander's Orders ; and he is to produce a Certi- upon Necefficate from the signing Officers, fpecifying the Occasion fity. of their being hired, and that they were not employed longer than was absolutely necessary.

XXIV. If it shall be necessary for the Purser, to draw Bills of How to take Exchange upon the commissioners of the Victualling, broad. either for Monies taken up Abroad to purchase Provisions, or for the Payment of Provisions fupplied by Merchants, the Money is to be taken up by Publication; and the Captain is to attest the Bills, that they are drawn upon Account of the necessary Victualling of the ship, and by his Order; and the Purser is Q2 to (124) \$4\tilde{2}\$ How to pafs his Accounts of Diburfe ments. to procure Certificates from the Governor, Consul, or Merchants as aforesaid, of the Currency of the Exchange at that Time, which he is to transmit Home with the Bills; and at the same Time, or as soon after as possible, to fend to the Victualling Office a distinct Account how the said Money has been laid out, with a Certificate from the Commander, Master, and Boatswain, that the Provisions charged therein to have been bought, were received on Board.

rn-1790-00358

XXV. When he returns Home, he is to deliver into the Victualling-Office an Account Current of all his Difbursements in Foreign Parts for the service of the ship, setting forth the Quantity and Price of every species of Provisions bought, together with the particular Charge attending the same, reduced into English Money, with his Affidavit at the Foot of the Account, That the several sums therein mentioned were actually paid as against each Article expreffed, without any Profit to himself, or to any person on his Account, by Exchange or otherwise; and that the Quantity of Provisions charged therein , was the full Quantity English Weight and Measure, and was all received on Board in Kind; and that he has not procured Provisions of any sort, (except what hath been faved of the ship's Company out of their daily Allowance) at the same Time and Place, on his own Account.

rn-1790-00359

XXVI. If the ship shall happen to be at any Place Abroad, To be allowed where Water cannot be had without Money, he is, purchased. upon a Warrant from the Captain to purchase what is necessary, taking Receipts witneffed by Two commission or Warrant Officers, and a Certificate from the Captain of the Quantity brought on Board.

rn-1790-00360

XXVII. Abroad.. If the Cask shall prove defective in Foreign Parts, To repair de-- where there is no Opportunity of returning them into fiveC stores, and receiving better, the Purser shall employ his Cooper to repair and new trim the said Cask, without any Charge to his Majesty for Workmanship. He shall keep a distinct Account of the Waste of staves or Iron Hoops, in making the Remainder ferviceable; and himself or the Cooper shall make Oath to the Truth thereof; upon producing which, with the Captain's Certificate of the Badnefs of the Cask, the Necessity of trimming the same, and the Quantity fo trimmed, it will be allowed him on his Accounts..

rn-1790-00361

XXVIII. He is not to suffer any Cask to be expended, or cut To becareful for extra service, without an Order from the Captain, in Writing, who is to give him likewise a Certi ficate, expressing the Quantity expended, when, and for what service. But he is to take Notice, that no Cask (126) How to be allowed for Cask used for Washing-Tubs, steep-Tubs, or by the Cook, will be allowed as an extra Expence, they being to be included in the ordinary Allowance for Waste; and all Casks made use of in the Tops, or on the Quarters, that are not cut, are not to be looked upon as expended, nor the Iron Hoops on the Casks that are cut to stand between the Guns. any

rn-1790-00362

XXIX. If Loss happens in the Provisions or stores, by Provisions or Action with the Enemy, or other unavoidable Accident, storesloft, he is to procure a Certificate from the Captain of what was fo loft, with the occasion of it; and himself, or some other who was present, is to make Oath, that it did not happen through any Neglect or Default, nor that any Part of what was so lost could poffibly be faved. To keep an Exa& Muser Book.

rn-1790-00363

XXX. He is to keep an exact muster Book of the Time of Entry, discharge, Defertion, Death, Attendance and Absence of every person belonging to the ship, and to set off against their Names, the slop Cloaths, Dead Mens Cloaths, Beds and Tobacco, they have been fupplied with, that fo he may be able to vouch the Ticket made out by the Captain for any Man's Wages of the ship. He is carefully to note down on the Front of the said Book, the Times of Beginning and Ending Petty Warrant or sea Victualling, as also short Allowance, and the Nature and Quality of the said. Allowance, and what Money has been paid on that Account.

rn-1790-00364

XXXI. It is allowed to him, at such Times as the Captain MayfellToshall appoint, and in some publick Place upon Deck, to seamen. issue out to such seamen as do smoak, and shall defire it, cut and dried fweet fcented Tobacco, not exceeding Two Pounds per Month to cach Man, at the Rate settled by the Navy- Board. rn-1790-00365 XXXII. He is not to victual any supernumeraries, but by War- Not to vicrant in Writing from the Captain; and if the same be tual superdone in Pursuance of Orders the Captain has received, without he is to procure from him an attested Copy of the said Orders, as well as his own Warrant. He is to draw out on the Back of the said Warrant, a List of their Names, according to the Form in Page (184.) and to procure the Captains Certificate, at the Foot of the said List, of the Truth thereof.

rn-1790-00366 XXXIII. When he victuals any other ship's Men, by his Cap- How to victain's Order, he is to demand

rn-1790-00367

rn-1790-00368

rn-1790-00369

rn-1790-00370

rn-1790-00371

rn-1790-00372

XXXIII. When he victuals any other ship's Men, by his Cap- How to victain's Order, he is to demand Repayment for the same, tual other ship's Men. from the Purser of that ship, (unless they are chequed there out of Victuals) and, in Case of Refusal, to fend, by the first Opportunity, a perfect List of the said Mens Names, and Time of Victualling, certified by the Captain, to the Victualling-Office.

XXXIV. He is not to spare any Provisions or stores to any any Prof other ship, but by his Captain's Warrant in Writing, without Or upon the Back of which he is to take the Purser's or ons or stores ders. Tokeepasick Book, and steward's Receipt, mentioning the Quantity of cach sort in Words at Length, with the Time when, and Place where; and he is, by the first Opportunity, to fend a Copy of the said Receipt to the commissioners of the Victualling.

XXXV. He is to keep a Book of all Men sent sick out of the shop Book ship, mentioning in proper Columns their Number on the ship's Book, Names, when and where fent, when returned or discharged, and Number of Days absent, which is to be delivered into the Office of the Comptroller of the Navy, according to the Form in Page (185.) He is likewise to keep a perfect slop Book, Book of Dead Men's Cloaths, and a Tobacco Book, which he is to deliver into the respective Office before the Pay of the ship, according to the Forms in Pages (170, 171.)

XXXVI. Victualling Office to fend Vessels to to When any ship returns from her Voyage into Port to be laid up, upon the Purser's fending Notice to the bring away Victualling Office, there will be immediately sent off from the ship/essels or Lighters to bring away the Remainder of whenheis the ship's Provisions, together with the Cask, IronHoops, and Bifcuit Bags; and the Purser is to fend, with the said Provisions, his steward, or some careful Person, to see the safe delivery of them to the Agent, or other Officer appointed to receive them. be laid up.

XXXVII. staves each For preventing any Difputes touching the Number of of staves of which each sort of Cask shall be reputed C is to to conflift, when returned, it is to be observed, that conff of. each Butt returned, if fhaken, shall conflift of no lefs than Twenty-fix staves; every Puncheon of Twentytwo; every Hogshead of Twenty; and every Barrel of seventeen staves, Heading included, whereof Two Pieces are to be reckoned a stave; always accounting each stave about Forty-four Inches long, for a Butt stave; from Forty-four to Thirty- eight Inches, for a Puncheon stave; from Thirty eight to Thirty-two Inches, for a Hogshead stave; and from Thirty-two to Twenty-eight Inches to be reckoned a Barrel stave.

XXXVIII. No Receipts shall be given for Provisions returned Provisions to besurveyed into store, until a regular survey be taken thereof, nor before reany Allowance, for such as is defective, made to the turned into Purser, until he has made Affidavit that the same Provisions were received out of His Majesty's stores, or from Persons under Contract with the VictuallingOffice, (expressing the Time when and Place where received) and that there was no Neglect on his Part in the timely iffuing thereof. The like Oath is to be made by him, that all the Cask, staves, Iron Hoops, and Biscuit Bags, returned to the Office, were received out of His Majesty's stores, or from Contractors, as all cash to Provisions which are furnished under Warranty, such as Beer, Butter and Cheese, the R Purser (130) Topass his Accounts within six the ship is paid off. Purser shall receive no Allowance for them, if they are caft by survey after the Time of Warranty; not for any species of Provisions returned into the stores, that are not actually expreffed in their proper Denomination in the Indents or Receipts given when furnished.

XXXIX. He is to deliver in his Books and Papers fo timely that his Victualling Account may be passed within six Months Months after after the ship's being paid off at fartheft; and when he delivers in the said Account he is to produce his Affidavit, that the particular Quantities of every individual species of Provisions therein mentioned, were actually delivered on Board the ship in Kind, and that he did not receive any Money or other Confideration in Lieu of any Part thereof, nor was fupplied with any more Provisions or stores, on the Publick Account, than what is there charged. To represent any Complaints

rn-1790-00373	XL. If he has Cause of Complaint against any of the Officers of the ship, with relation to the Difpofition again the of the Provisions or stores under his Charge, he is to Officers, be fore the Pay represent the same to the Navy- Board before the Pay of of the ship the ship, in order to their doing Right between them and His Majesty before the said Officers receive their Pay. Papers
rn-1790-00374	XLI. Not tosign He is to be very careful not to sign any Accounts, negligently. Books, Lists, or Tickets before he has thoroughly informed himself of the Truth of every Particular contained in the same.
rn-1790-00375	The surgeon. Article I. WHEN with a surgeon is wanted to serve in any of To provide His Majesty's ships, he is to provide himself Infruments with Instruments and a Chest of Medicines, according of Medicines, to the Rules of the Navy, and present the same to be and to have viewed by the Physicians in the commission of sick and viewed and Wounded, or, (if there be none) by the Physician of approved. Greenwich Hospital in Conjunction with the Governors of the surgeons Company; who are to take Care that all the Instruments, Drugs and Medicines, be of the sorts, Goodness and Quantity required, and to give him a Certificate thereof. And when the survey is over the Chest is to be locked, and the seals of the Physician and of the surgeons Company is to be affixed thereto, in such Manner as to prevent its being afterwards opened, before it comes on Board; nor is the Captain to admit any Chest into the ship, without those Marks upon it.
rn-1790-00376	II. The like Method is to be taken in surveying the The Chest to Remains, and recruiting the Chest in London'; but in be viewed and the Out- Ports, the Physician and surgeon of the sick like Manner and Wounded at the Port are to make the survey; or cruited. If there be none such, the surgeon of the Yard is to do it fingly, and to observe the same Methods as in R 2 the 1 (132) To keep sick Tickets. to the sick Men. the preceding Article, taking Care to deftroy all such Medicines or Drugs as shall be found in the Chest not fit for use.
rn-1790-00377	III. He is to provide himself, before his going on Board, with a competent Number of printed sick Tickets, which will be delivered to him at the sick and Wounded Office; and a sufficient Number of smart Tickets from the Office of Clerk of the Acts.
rn-1790-00378	IV. To take Care He is to examine the necessaries fent on Board for of the faries , and the use of the sick Men, and if they are not good in fue them out their Kind to acquaint the Captain, that he may represent the Matter to the Navy Board. He is to keep the said necessaries in his Custody, and not embezzle or mifapply any Part thereof, but take Care that they be well husbanded, and duly served out for the Relief of the sick Men. To attend carefully the Men under Gure. To advise with the
rn-1790-00379	V. He is to visit the Men under his Care (at least) twice a Day, and oftner, if their Circumstances require it; and, at other Times, to distribute his Mates and assistants amongst them, that none may want due Attendance and Relief.
rn-1790-00380	VI. In Cases that are difficult, if there be a Physician in the squadron, he is to refort to him for Advice, and follow his Prescriptions.
rn-1790-00381	VII. He is to inform the Captain every Day of the Condition of his Patients, especially if any of the distem- the state of pers are infectious, that they may be fent out of the thesickMen. ship, or (if that cannot be done) separated from the Reft.
rn-1790-00382	VIII. sick Men to their DiflemWhen any sick Men are ordered ashore to the Hofpi- To fend with tal, or on Board the Hospital ship attending the squa- the Hospitals dron, he is to fend along with them to the surgeon, an Account of an Account (in Writing) of the Time and Manner of their being taken ill, and the Methods used towards Treatment. their Recovery.
rn-1790-00383	IX. pers and ofthewounded In an Engagement he is to keep himself in the Hold, To take Care where a Platform is to be prepared for the Reception of the Wounded Men; and himself, and his Mates and Engagement. assistants, are to be ready, and have every Thing at Hand for ftopping their Blood, and dreffing their Wounds.
rn-1790-00384	X. Day-Book of He is to keep a Day-Book of his Practice, noting Tokeepa therein the Names of the Men that come under his his Practice. Care; their Hurts or distempers; the Day they were taken ill, and the Day of their Recovery, Removal, or Death; together with his Prescriptions and Methods of Treatment while under Cure.
rn-1790-00385	IX. He is from the said Day Book, to compofe Two his Practice. Journals, the one of his Physical Practice in Diseases the other of his Chirurgical Operations in Cases of Wounds or Hurts; and at the End of the Voyage, to deliver the first to the Physicians in the commission of sick and Wounded, or (if there be no such) to the Phyfician of Greenwich Hospital, and the latter to the Governors of the surgeons Company, who are to examine the same, and certify their Judgment thereupon. Master at Arms to be warranted by the Admiralty.

rn-1790-00386	The Master at Arms; and the Corporal. Article I. shall be admitted to serve as Master at Arms on Board His Majesty's ships, but such as are appointed by Warrant from the Lord High Admiral, or Lords commissioners of the Admiralty; and they are to be Men of service, and well skilled in Martial Discipline
m-1790-00387	II. The Master at Arms is daily to exercise at small the Mendaily at small Arms, the Petty Officers and ship's Company by Turns, as the Captain shall appoint; and he is to Arms. take (135) take Notice, that there is allowed, once a Week for the first Two Months, and once a Month afterwards, six Charges of Powder to each Man in the Exercise of the small Arms, and Four Pounds of Musketshot for them all once a Fortnight. HI. He is to place and relieve the Centinels; to mount Toobservethe Orders ofthe with the Guard; and carefully to fee that the Firelocks Lieutenant at and other Arms be constantly preserved clean and in Arms. good Repair; and to observe all such Directions as the Lieutenant at Arms shall give him.
rn-1790-00388	IV. He is to see that the Fire and Candles are put out in To put outproper season, according to the Orders of the Captain; and to acquaint him when the same is done.
rn-1790-00389	V. He is to visit all Vessels and Boats permitted to bring TovisitBoats Provisions and necessary Refrefhments to the ship, and thatcome to, to prevent the seamen going from the ship without the ship. Leave.
rn-1790-00390	VI. He is to acquaint the Officer of the Watch with all Misdemeanors and Irregularities committed in the ship, which shall come to his Knowledge.
rn-1790-00391	VII. The Corporals are to act in subordination to the the Maflerat Master at Arms; and to perform the same Duty themfelves, where a Master at Arms is not allowed. Arms. schoolmaster to be examined by the No
rn-1790-00392	The schoolmaster. Article I. person shall be warranted to serve as schoolmaster, in any of His Majesty's ships, who has TrinityHouse not been first examined before the Master, Wardens, and Affistants of the Trinity- House of Deptford strond, and produced a Certificate, under their Hands, of his being well skilled in the Theory and Practice of the Art of Navigation, and qualified to teach Youth therein; and another, under the Hands of persons of known Credit, testifying the sobriety of his Life and Conversation.
rn-1790-00393	II. He is to employ his Time on Board in Instructing the Voluntiers in Writing, Arithmetick, and the study of Navigation, and in whatsoever may contribute to render - them Artifts in that science.
rn-1790-00394	III. He is likewise to teach the other Youths of the ship, Andthe other Youths of the according to such Orders as he shall receive from the ship. Captain, and with regard to their several Capacities, whether in Reading, Writing, or otherwise.
rn-1790-00395	IV. of To inform against such are as are idle. He is to be early every Morning at the Place Teaching, and to represent the Names of such as idle, or averse to Learning, to the Commander, in order to his taking Course for their Correction.
rn-1790-00396	V. He is not to receive his Wages or Allowance with- To produce Certificates out a Certificate from the Captain of his Diligence in of his good his Business; nor to be employed again in another ship, without depofiting in the Admiralty- Office a like Cerficate
rn-1790-00397	The Cook. Article I. THE Cook is to have the Charge of the steep- To have the Tub, and to be answerable for the Meat put Meat in the therein, if any Part thereof shall be loft through his steep-Tub. Want of Care. s
rn-1790-00398	II. He is to fee the Meat duly watered, and the Provisions carefully and cleanly boiled, and issued to the Men, according to the Practice of the Navy.
rn-1790-00399	III. Upon the Appearance of stormy Weather, he is to be the steep- Tub careful to secure the steep- Tub, fo that it may not be from being loftin formy washed over-board; but if through any unexpected Weather. Accident, which he cannot prevent, the same shall happen to be loft, which the Captain is to certify, he is to make Oath to the Number of Pieces loft, that it may be allowed upon the Purser's Account. PART
rn-1790-00402	I. tal-ships are HIPs appointed for Hospitals shall have the Gun- How HofpiDeck entirely set apart for the Reception of sick tobefitted. Men, which shall be flufh, without any Cabbins or Bulkheads, except a Deal or Canvas one (to roll up) for feparating such as have malignant distempers from the reft. The said Deck is to hold all the necessary Cradles, with the Bedding; and two Pair of chequered Linen sheets shall be allowed for every Bed, and scuttles shall be made in the sides, in convenient Places, for Inlets of the Air.
rn-1790-00403	II. Besides the Physician, there shall be in the Hospitalship an able and experienced surgeon, with Four Mates, c. tobe in and six Men assistants, a servant to the surgeon, a Baker, and Four Washermen; all supernumerary to the Complement. the Hofpitalship.

III. The Captain The Captain of the Hospital ship shall subsist the Menwith the Men under Cure, out of the best and newest Provisions best Provi- in the ship; and with fresh Meat as often as the same fions. can be procured. Captains to send Boats
IV. When any Men are well enough recovered to return to their ship, the Captain of the Hospital-ship shall coveredMen. put abroad their ship's signal and a Weft, that a Boat may be sent for them. for their reTo refide in the Hofpital ship.
The Physician. Article I. THE Physician is to embark and refide in the Hofpital-ship, if there be any, or in such other ship as the Commander in Chief shall appoint.
II. He is to visit the ships of the squadron or Division To visit the he belongs to as often as the circumstances of the sick in the ships of the sick and Hurt Men in them shall make it needful, squadron. taking the surgeon of the ship with him in his visitation, and prescribing to him the Remedies to be applied for their Cure.
III. He is impowered at any Time, with the Approba- To inspect the tion of the Admiral or Commander in Chief, to go surgeons of Chests of the on Board any ship of the squadron or Division he the squadron. belongs to, and infpect into the Chest of the surgeon, examining the Goodness of his Instruments, Drugs, and other Medicaments, and to deftroy such as are unfit for use. He may call for his Journal, and enquire into his Method of Practice, and represent his sailures, whether through Ignorance or Negligence, to the Commander in Chief.
IV. Admiral's He is to observe all such Orders and Directions as he Toobservethe shall receive from the Admiral or Commander in Chief, Orders; and relating to the service; and to demand no Fee or Re- demand n ward from any Person under his Care. Fees from his Patients.
PART V. An Establishment of sea-Wages, and of the Number of Officers allowed to His Majesty's ships. ARTICLE I. Pay of FlagOfficers. Τ per Diem 1. s. d. O 3 10 - 2 13 L 15 HE Pay of the Admiral and Com- 2 mander in Chief of the Fleet, is Of an Admiral, Of a Vice-Admiral, Of a Rear-Admiral, 5
II. tains to the The first Captain to the Admiral and Commander in Pay of CapChief of the Fleet, shall have the Pay of a Rear- Admiral of Admiral. The second Captain to the said Admiral, theFleet, and and the Captains to other Admirals, shall be allowed the Pay of Captain of a First Rate.
III. to Admirals. tains to Vice The Captains to Vice- Admirals shall be allowed the Pay of CapPay of a second Rate, and the Captains to Rear- and Rear Admirals, the Pay of a Third Rate. But if a Vice or Admirals. Rear Admiral serves in a ship of the First or second Rate, the Captain shall have the proper Pay of the ship.
IV. Flag- Officers are to give Certificates to their Captains of the Number of Days they have served under them, that they may be paid accordingly.
V. Captains to as the Time they serve under Flags. have Certisecretaries or Clerks of Flag- Officers shall have the Allowance of following Allowances of Pay, viz. The secretary of the Admiral of the Fleet, Of the Admiral of the White, or Blue, commanding in Chief, - Blue, Payto secretaries or per Annum Clerks of 7. s.d. Flag- Officers 300 O or CommandOersin Chief. 200 O 0 Of (144) per Annum Mas.d. Of a Vice or Rear Admiral, commanding 150 in Chief, Of a Commander in Chief with a Captain under him, O O 1000 But if they serve under Flag- Officers not having the Chief Command, they shall have the following Allowances, viz. And to a Phyfician, per Annum 1. s.d. and 100 Clerks of the Admirals of the White and Blue, - Clerks of Vice and Rear-Admirals, 50 O Which salaries are to be in full of all extra Allowances, not only for themselves, but for all such Clerks as shall be employed under them; and to be paid them upon Certificates of their being fo employed, from the Flag- Officers or Commanders under whom they serve.
VI. When a Physician, or Deputy- Treasurer shall be or Deputy appointed to the Fleet, or any squadron thereof, the Pay of the former is to be Twenty shillings, and of the latter six shillings and Eight- Pence by the Day. Treasurer.
VII. puty Judge a When Courts Martial shall require the Assistance of Andto a Dea Deputy Judge- Advocate, or a Provoft- Marshal, the Advocate, or Pay of the former is to be Eight shillings, and of the Prolatter Four shillings, by the Day, for the Times only for which the said Courts shall be fubfifting.
VIII. Marshal. schoolmaster. The schoolMaster shall receive the Pay of Midship- And to a men, and the Captain is to keep open the Vacancy of a Midshipman for that purpofe; but if there be no Vacancy when the schoolMaster appears on Board, he shall nevertheless be paid as Midshipman, and entered into the first Vacancy and for his farther Encouragement he shall be allowed at the Rate of Twenty Pounds a Year, payable by Bill upon the Treasurer of the Navy.

IX. The Wages of other Officers, and of seamen, with the Number of Officers allowed to a ship of each Rate, are as follows: Wages of and seamen, other Officers and Number of Officers allowed to a ship. T Officers (146) Officers. Wages in each Rate. Number of 3. 4. 5.

rn-1790-00419

I. 2. 6. 3. 4: 5. ம‡Øç 6. 1. 2.3. !. s d.ll. s. a. ¬∑ s.d. s.d.. s. a.. s. d CAPTAIN per Diem - I 0 00 16 13 60 10 do 8 co 60 | LIEUTENANT per Diem O - T bd | MASTER per Menfem , \(\tilde{a} \) 500 5 co 4 co 4 0 40 40 6 6 4 3 3 19 2 8 8 016 6 c5 12 c5 284 2dd-oandPilot oftheYachts, at3 10 o per Menfem CHAPLAIN per Menfem o 19 of in all Rates. Master's Mate Midshipman schoolmaster Captain's Clerk Quarter Master - - 2 3 603 502 o c2 16 22 7 IC2 O CI 17 61 13 91 - - Quarter Master's Mate BOATsWAIN Boatswain's Mate - Yeoman of the sheets Coxswain - Master sailmaker sailmaker's Mate sailmaker's Crew - - 2 - - 5 02 1 202 10 01 10 0 24 117 61 13 91 10 0 O CI 17 1 13 91 I 15 01 15 CI 12 OI IO CI I 10 OI IO CI I T T 2 0 6 4 3 2 24 16 IO I 8 - - 13 IO OI IO O 1986 981 8 cI 6 o 8 0 8 c 6 c 5 $\neg \infty$ 6144-112 4 1644 1 2 | 2 4 +4 122212 41 T 12 444 H T 1 2 | 2 | 2 2 2611 33 | 3112 -- | 24 122 4 0 03 10 43 O 02 IO C2 | 15 01 15 C| 12 01 10 0 | 12 O| IO C| 801 8 01 | 12 O| IO C| 8 01 8 01 115 01 15 C 15 01 $14\ 0\ 12\ CI\ 8\ I\ 8\ c.\ 8\ OI\ 8\ cr\ 8\ CI\ 502\ O\ C\ 801\ 6\ cli\ 6\ 4\ 60\ 4\ 6\ 0\ 6\ c\ I\ IO\ C\ I\ 8\ c\ I\ I\ 5\ c\ 5\ c\ 5\ 01\ 591\ 5\ CI\ 5\ c$ 2 - -- Gunner's Mate Yeomanof the PowderRoom 15 01 15 01 0 c / 3 10 413 15 01 15 0 02 10 02 5 2 12 01 10 Cl 8 ot 12 01 IO Cl 8 –æ – Å 6 c 6 c - 1 6 Cl 6 c 501 5 1 5 1 5 5 Cl 5 c 5 o - 15 of 5 5c1 501 \ddot{u} ¥ 50 - - - One to One to One to One to One to One to every every every every every every every 4Gun 4 Guns 4Guns 4Guns 4 Guns 4 Gund I ,Ä¢ I I I I GUNNER Quarter Gunner Armourer Gunfmith - - - 142 142 122 | 2 | 2 | 1 | (147) Officers in each Rate. BombVessels Fireships, 5th Rate's Pay. Hofpital ships, 5th Rate's store ships, 5th Rate's Pay. Pay. sloops from 100 to 60 Men, 6th Rate's Pay. and sloops from 50 to Yacht of 50 Men, IIH 40 Men, 6th Rate's Pay. I 6th Rate's Pay. IIIIIII 12 12 12 12 12 III2I (148) Wages in each Rate. Officers.

rn-1790-00420

I. 2. CARPENTER Carpenter's Mate Carpenter's Crew PURSER steward - steward's Mate - - COOK - - $\frac{1}{7}$ Fy" Number of 4. 5. 6. 1. 2 3.4.5.6. 1. s d.l. s.d.l. s.d.l. s.d.l. s.d.l. s.d.l. o. 03.10 013 0 C2 10 02 502 00 02 00 16 C1 14 0 12 01 10 0 601 601 5 1 5 01 501 14 0 03 10 03 5 01 5 01 0 81 "ÄÇ 81 5 CI ŒØ ŒµŒπ 0 C2 10 02 34l "ÄÇ 8 5 2 ŒØ Œµ 23 - 1 501 501 5 0 5 0 5 014 11 2 2 1 50 1210 865916 0 - 111 1111111 ISURGEON surgeon's Ditto -- 15 0 05 005 First Mate 2 10 02 10 02 second Mate 2 o 05 0 05 10 22 10 02 0 05 10 c 2 10 0 0 20 02 0 02 0 02 0 02 0 10 10 0, 4 th, and 5th Mate1 10 01 10 0 10 $\frac{1}{1}$ Williams Corporal Trumpeter 2 5 02 1 0 01 17 61 13 91 15 01 12 01 10 01 10 01 110 118 015 015 01 Midshipman Ordinary Cook's Mate Coxfwain's Mate - $\frac{1}{2}$ Yeoman of the Boatswain's storeroom swabber Cooper - Able seaman Captain's Cook Ordinary Trumpeter 0 111115 4 3 2 2 1 - - - 10 11 0 0 8 01 6 0 5 oli 11 1 11 40 2 2 2 2 2 1 11] 21 1. s.d. - at 1 40 per Menfern. (149) Officers in each Rate. BombVessels Hofpital store ships , sloops from and sloops Yacht of 50 Men, 6th Rate's Pay. Fireships, 5th Rate's Pay. Pay. ships, 5th Rate's 5th Rate's Pay. 100 to 60 Men, 6th Rate's Pay. ITTIIIIIIIIIIIIII

rn-1790-00421 rn-1790-00422 I.IIIII Ordinary seamen shifter Barber - Gunner's Taylorl. s.d. at o 19 o per Menfem.

X. Flag Officers shall commence Pay from the Date of their commissions, or Orders to repair to their squaDate of In-drons, and continue in Pay to the Day that they strike the striking their Flag by Order, or that it is signified to them the of the Flag. Expedition is ended. fructions, to Captains and

rn-1790-00423

XI. Captains and Lieutenants shall commence Pay from Lieutenants the Date of their commissions, unless they are appointed in the Place of an Officer removed, who is to enjoy his Commissions. Pay until he is relieved by his successors. to begin Pay from the Date of their Lieutenant commanding

rn-1790-00424

XII. A Lieutenant fucceeding to the Command of the on Death of ship, upon the Death of the Captain in Foreign Parts, the Captain shall receive the Pay and Allowances of a Captain, untain's Pay til he is superfeded by another Captain appointed to command her. to have Capcommissions

rn-1790-00425

XIII. All commissions to Captains and Lieutenants shall be to be entered entered in the Navy- Office. in the NavyOffice. commission or Warrant

rn-1790-00426

XIV. commission or Warrant Officers quitting their EmOfficers quit- ployments Abroad, without such Reasons as shall be ting Abroad, satisfactory to the Lord High Admiral, or Lords cause, tobe commissioners of the Admiralty, shall be dismissed from difmiffed without the service.

rn-1790-00427

Of the Number of Men, or servants, allowed to Officers. Article I. WHEN the Lord High Admiral goes to sea in Per- Lord High fon, there is allowed him such a Number of Men, or servants, above the Complement of the ship, as he thinks proper, in regard to the Dignity of his Office.

rn-1790-00428	II. The Admiral and Commander in Chief of Fleet is allowed Admirals, Vice- Admirals, Rear-Admirals,	
rn-1790-00429	of which Number there may be borne on the ship's Books as servants, viz. To the Admiral and	usn pow mei
rn-1790-00430	IV. There is allowed to the Captain of every ship, Four Number of servants in every Hundred Men of the Complement. owed to the To the Lieutenant, Master, second Master, Purser, Officers of a surgeon (152) Men and servants allowed to Flags to be above the surgeon, Chaplain, and Cook, in all ships down to 60 Men inclufive, each one servant. To the Boatswain, Gunner, and Carpenter, in all ships down to 100 Men inclufive each two servants; and from 100 to 60 Men, one servant.	
rn-1790-00431	V. The Allowances of Men or servants to Flag Officers are to be reckoned over and above the Complement of the ship; but the servants of Captains, and all other Complement; Officers, are to be included in it. to others, within it.	
rn-1790-00432	VI. No servant shall be allowed to any Officer on the ship's Books, who is under Thirteen Years of Age, unless he be the son of an Officer, and he not to be under Eleven.	
rn-1790-00433	VII. No servant shall be allowed to such Warrant Officers, Warrant who, by the Constitution of the Navy, are standing in bound by In- the ship, and are allowed servants in Ordinary, but who are bound to them by Indenture for (at least) Five Years, the said Indentures to be enrolled in the Navy Office. denture. Officers to receive no	
rn-1790-00434	VIII. All Officers are strictly charged to conform themWages, but felves to these Regulations; and not by Mifratings, or for their own collufive Powers, to receive the Wages of any more than servants. their proper servants.	
rn-1790-00435	Of Table-Money. Article I. THE Admiral and Commander in Chief of the shall be allowed Twenty shillings a Day for Table, both in Home and Foreign Voyages.	
rn-1790-00436	II. Fleet Admiral of the Fleet, alhis lowed TableMoney in all Voyages. Admirals and Vice- Admirals, shall be allowed the And Admisame Table-Money when they Command in Chief:	
rn-1790-00437	III. ralsandViceAdmirals, when they Commend in Table-Money The Allowance of Table Money to the Admiral and Chief Commander in Chief of the Fleet shall begin and end when the with his sea-pay; and to the others from the Date of is to begin their commissions, or Orders to Command in Chief, to the Day of the Expiration of that Command.	
rn-1790-00438	Of Gratuities to the Relations of Officers and others slain in Fight with the Enemy. Article	
rn-1790-00439	I. and end. Declaration tions of Per Is Majesty, in Compassion to the distreffed Con-HisMajesty's dition of the Widows, Orphans, and Mothers of His Bounty of such as may be flain in Fight with the Enemy at the Relasea, has been graciously pleased to order, that certain fonsflain in sums of Money shall be allowed and distributed to the light. said Relations, as His Royal Bounty, according to the following Regulations. U	
rn-1790-00440	II. The (154) Widow to have a Year's Pay. Orphans one Third of a Widow. Orphans married to have no Bounty. Mother to have a Will. The Allowance to the Widow shall be a full Year's Pay, according to the Poft her Husband served in at the Time of his Death.	
rn-1790-00441	III. The Allowance to each Orphan shall be one Third in Proportion to the Allowance to the Widow; and posthumous Children shall be esteemed Orphans.	
rn-1790-00442	IV. No Allowance shall be made to any Orphan married at the Time of the Father's Death.	
rn-1790-00443	V. If the Party flain shall have no Widow, but leave a dow's share, Mother that is indigent, a Widow, and above Fifty if there beno Years of Age, at the Time that her son was flain , she shall be allowed Bounty equal to a Widow. Widow. Fireships ef teemed as 4th.	
rn-1790-00444	VI. The Relations of Officers flain in Fire- ships shall Rates, with receive the same Bounty as those of Officers of the like regard to the Rank, flain in ships of the Fourth Rate. Bounty. Explanation flain in Fight. 1	
rn-1790-00445	VII. This Bounty shall be understood to extend as well to of the Words those who shall be flain in Tenders, or in Boats or on shore, as to those flain on Board the ships; and also to such as shall be flain in Fight with Pirates, or who shall happen to encounter with the ships of Friends by MifAnd persons dying of their Wounds, after Battle, shall be esteemed as persons flain. take.	
rn-1790-00446	VIII. Names of the slain at the The Captains of His Majesty's ships are to set down Captains to at the End of their muster- Books a distinct Account oflet down the the Officers or Men flain, and on what occasion, that, upon Application of the Parties intitled to this Bounty, the Navy-Board may cause them to be paid.	
	rm-1790-00429 rm-1790-00430 rm-1790-00431 rm-1790-00432 rm-1790-00434 rm-1790-00435 rm-1790-00436 rm-1790-00437 rm-1790-00441 rm-1790-00441 rm-1790-00442 rm-1790-00444 rm-1790-00444 rm-1790-00444	Multiple Men. 50 Men or vants he thinksfit. Number of Men allowed to Flag Offi 30 cers. 20 15 Out of which Number there may be borne on the ship's Books as servants, viz. To the Admiral and Commander in Chief of the Fleet, To Admirals, - To Vice and Rear Admirals, and the Complement owed to the To the Lieutenant, Master, second Master, Purser, Officers of a surgeon (152) Men and servants allowed to the Flags to be above the surgeon, Chaplain, and Cook, in all ships down to 60 Men inclufive, each one servant. To the Boatswain, Gunner, and Carpenter, in all ships down to 100 Men inclufive, each one servant. To the Boatswain, Gunner, and Carpenter, in all ships down to 100 Men inclufive, each one servant and all other Complement, Officers, are to be included in it. to others, within it. m-1790-00431 V. The Allowances of Men or servants to Flag Officers are to be reckoned over and above the Complement of the ship'; but the servants of Captains, and all other Complement, Officers, are to be included in it. to others, within it. m-1790-00432 VI. No servant shall be allowed to such Warrant Officers, Warrant who, by the Constitution of the Navy, are standing in bound by in- the ship, and are allowed servants in Ordinary, but who are bound to them by Indenture for (at least) Five Years, the said Indentures to be enrolled in the Navy Office. denture. Officers to receive no VIII. All Officers are strictly charged to conform themWages, but felves to these Regulations; and not by Mifratings, or for their own collufive Powers, to receive the Wages of any more than servants. Their proper servants. m-1790-00435 VIII. All Officers are strictly charged to conform themWages, but felves to these Regulations; and not by Mifratings, or for their own collufive Powers, to receive the Wages of any more than servants. Their proper servants. m-1790-00436 VIII. All Officers are strictly charged to conform themWages, but felves to these Regulations; a shall be allowed the And Admisame Table-Money when they Command in Chief. m-1790-00

sn-1775-00047 (0.025974025974026): The Commander in chief of the fleet, for the time being, shall have ower to pardon and remit any sentence of death, that shall be given in consequence of any of the afore nentioned Articles.

rn-1790-00447 Of Gratuities to Officers wounded in Fight with the Enemy, and to seamen hurt in the service. Article I. WHEN any commission or Warrant Officers, serving His Majefy's in the Navy, shall be wounded in Fight with the Declaration Enemy, His Majesty has been pleased, in Confideration wounded thereof, to establish the following Allowances. II. If the Wound received shall happen to occasion the Bounty of a Loss of an Eye, or Limb, or the rn-1790-00448 total Loss of the Year's Pay, Use of a Limb, or be such as shall, upon search made Cure, and by the Master, Wardens, and assistants of the Company in Pay, to of surgeons in London, be by them certified to be, in Officers much its Effects, of equal Prejudice to the Habit of the Body with the Loss of a Limb, the Party shall receive a Gratuity in Money of one full Year's Pay, and be further allowed such Expences relating to his Cure, (if it is not performed at His Majesty's Expence) as shall be certified to be reasonable, under the Hands of the said Company, upon Examination of the Vouchers, which he is to lay U 2 before (156) ships under the third Rate to be before them. And he shall besides continue in Pay during the Time he shall, by good Proof, appear to have lain under Cure. rn-1790-00449 III. Officers serving in ships under the Third Rate, at the Time of receiving Wounds, shall be esteemed (as to Third Rates the Measure of a Year's Gratuity) as Officers of a Third astotheYear's Rate. Gratuity. Volunteers to havethesame Bounty as Lieutenants. Allowance of Charges of Cure, and Continuance IV. Volunteers by Warrant shall be esteemed (with respect to the Year's Gratuity) as Lieutenants. rn-1790-00450 rn-1790-00451 V. If the Wounds received amount not to the Loss of a Limb, nor are of equal Prejudice to the Body, the in Payto Officers wounded fightly. Party in Pay, are allowed, as is expressed in the second Explanation of the Term Article. rn-1790-00452 VI. Under the Term, Wounded in Fight with the Enemy, Wounded shall be comprehended all the several Cases included in in Fight, the seventh Article of the preceding Chapter, concerning the slain in Fight with the Enemy; and such as are fo wounded, shall be paid the Gratuities and Charges here allowed them, upon their Application to the Navyseamen hurt in the service to havethe Board. rn-1790-00453 VII. When any Warrant or Inferior Officer, seamen, or other in sea-pay, shall receive any Hurt, or be maimed or difabled in any service of the ship, whether it be on Chatham. board or ashore, the Captain is to cause a Certificate to Benefit of the Chest at " be (157) be made out, and delivered to him, (printed Forms of which will be given him at the Navy- Office) expressing the Nature of the Hurt, and on what occasion it was received; which Certificate shall be signed by himself, a Lieutenant, the Master, surgeon, and one more of the other Warrant Officers of the ship, to the End that he may receive the Benefit of the Chest at Chatham, according to the Rules and Conftitutions of rn-1790-00454 Of Pensions to superannuated Officers. Article I. WARRANT Officers serving in the Navy Declaration , who by HisMajefy's Age and long service shall be worn out and ren- inFavour of dered incapable of discharging their Duty, shall superannuated, and maintained during the Reft of their Lives, under the rn-1790-00455 II. Boatswains, Gunners, Carpenters, Pursers, and Cooks, (whose Employments are constant) shall have served Fifteen Years; Masters and surgeons, (whofe Employments are not constant) Eight Years in their respective Offices, before they shall be entitled to apply for superannuation. rn-1790-00456 III. Every Officer applying to be superannuated, be examined by the Physicians in the Commission plying for shall Officers apof superannuasick amined. tion ex- (158) "Penfionsto be equal to their Pay. Penfions to Masters to be Half their sick and Wounded, or , in Default of such Commission , by the Physician of the Royal Hospital at Greenwich) in Conjunction with the Master, Wardens, and assistants of the surgeons Company in London, who are to inspect into, and make Judgment of, the state of his Body or Mind, and of his Unfitness to serve His Majesty and to make Report thereof under their Hands. rn-1790-00457 IV. Officers, whofe Employments are constant, being admitted to superannuation, shall receive an annual Penfion equal to their Pay in the ship of the highest Rate they have served in. rn-1790-00458 V. The Penfions to be allowed to Masters shall be equal to Half their Pay, according to the foregoing Rule. Pay, sur surgeons in this Respect shall be efteemed as Masters thesamePen- that is to say, a surgeon, superannuated from a ship of fons asMaf- the first Rate, shall enjoy a Penfion equal to a Master superannuated from the first Rate, and so on. geons to have ters. commission Officers to be confidered as their Case ·

VI. His Majesty is pleased to reserve to himself to confider the Merits and Pretenfions of commission Officers, who shall be worn out or difabled in His service, as their shalldeserve. Case shall be represented to Him by the Lord High Admiral, or Lords commissioners of the Admiralty, and to settle such Allowances or Pensions upon them as His Majesty shall think fit

rn-1790-00461

APPENDIX. His Majesty's Orders relating to the Respects to be paid to Flag Officers and Commodores, from the Troops in Forts and Garrifons. WHEREAS We have thought fit to order, that the several Admirals of Our Fleet shall have, upon all occasions, the same Respects paid to them from Our Troops when they come into any of Our Forts and Garrisons where Our Forces are, as the Respective Generals of Our Army, have paid them from Our Forces; Our Will and Pleasure therefore is, that the following Rules be well observed, and put in Execution. That the Admirals, with the Flags on the Main Top, have the same Respects from the Troops with Generals of Horse or Foot: that is, upon all occasions to have the March beat to them, and to be faluted by all the Officers , the Colours excepted. That Vice-Admirals have the same Respects as Lieutenants- General of Horfe or Foot; that is, upon all occasions to be faluted by all the Officers in the Garrison, and have three Ruffles given them. That That Rear-Admirals have the same Respects as Majors-General; which is to have Two Ruffles, and not be faluted by any Officer. That Commodores with broad Pendants have the same Respects as Brigadiers- General; which is, to have One Ruffle. Given at Our Court at Kenfington, the 27th Day of June, 1734, in the Eighth Year of Our Reign. By His Maiesty's Command, William strickland, FORM's OF BOOKs or ACCOUNTs Referred to in the Preceding INsTRUCTIONs. X (158) Form of a Journal to be kept by the Month and Day. Year. Wind. Courfe. Miles. Latitude.' Longitude. Bearings and Distance at Noon. (159) Captains and other Officers of His Majesty's ships, Remarkable Obfervations and Accidents, X 2 (160) Time of teer, or No. Entry and where . Appear- Preft, Whether a Volun- No. and Letter of Names. Year. ance. and Tickets. Mens D D D Quality. or R. whence. Form of Time. Year. Whither or what strag reason. lers. (161) PAY- BOOK, Front of Ledger, Neglect, slopfellers Cloaths fupplied by Cloaths Dead Two Months Form of a List for Payment of Two Mont AList of the Inferior Officers and seamen belonging to

rn-1790-00462

Advance Beds in sick Mens Quarters Cloaths. or Two Months in six. Full Wages. Net Wages. When paid. Towhom paid (162) Form of a List for Payment of Two Month A List of such seamen and Ablebodied Landmen asiefty's ship from the to this Two Months Wages in Advance before the ship No. Mens Names. Quality. Time of Entry. With whom entered. (163) MWages in Advance to Valuntiers have entered Valuntarily to serve on Roard His Ma- nentet Day of elections and are Form what Place Two Mont In Quality. Entr or ship they laft Time of Entry. No. Mens Names. Quality, came, at entering into this ship. (167) ages in six to Inferior Officers and seamen, iefty's ship the ges in six. in order to their receiving er ship. Money ad- vanced more Charge Time. than was earned. Time of service in sum advanced before this ship. inthis ship. 1. s.d. Ms. Ds. Ws. 1. 5.d. Y 2 solving Column. To whom and sum paid, when paid, (168) Form of a shel A List of all the Officers and Men belonging to shore, Discharged, or Dead, as such as are actual ending the of of the Nature and Kin N°.on Mens ship's Quality. Books. Names. Entry for the Time of this List. D DD Discharge for the Time or R. of this List. (169) Allowance List. Majesty's ship the "as well as such as are sick on on Board, Beginning short Allowance the undermentioned, viz. and To deduct for any that may, within the Time, be absent, either by sick- sum due to each Man nefs, on shore, or otherwise, for short Allowance. When went from the ship, When returned solving Column, No. of Days. Rate per Diem. To whom paid. sum. (170) Advice's s LOP- BOOK. No. Received at London, of Mr. Wm. Franklin, 5 Bales of slop-Cloaths, containing, viz. No. Invoice of Bales-N° 1, Pea Jackets Under Waistcoats Kersey Breeches shirts - Trowfers - Caps stockings Wrapper s.d. 1, s.d. - 6 at 9 6 each 2 17 0 6 4 6 1 7 0 6 4 6 1 70 - 144 3 2 22 16 o $\neg 5$ 48 pr. 1 10 4 80 24 0 7 O 14 O 48 pr. 1 6 3 12 0 -∑ 1 0 30 -£ 37 4 0 (171) An Account of slop-Cloaths, Beds, and Tobacco, issued , as likewise Dead Mens Cloaths fold at the mast on Board His Maiesty's shin the Cant. Time when issued. Year Commander, between the and the viz. slop Cloaths. Dead No. 5, John Jones. Mr. Mr. Franklin. Martin. Mens Beds. Tobacco. Cloaths. 12th April 1770 To2 shirts and Ticken Waistcoats, and a Bedo 11 10 14th July To a Pair of shoes and 4 Pounds of Tobacco "ÄÇ 3 8 9th sept. To a Frock and Trowfers 30th Nov. To a Waistcoat, Breeches, and Hofe, of Benjamin Facebfon, D. Ð. ¬∑ 076 O IO 6 "ÄÇ 8 11 0 6 4 0 15 6 0 7 to 10 60 8 11 0 6 4 No. 13, Edward smith. No. 37, Henry Bond. At the End of the slop-Book to infert An (172)

An Account of the Cloaths fold at the mast, belonging to Benjamin Jacobfon, &c. viz. No. on When sold. Ship's To whom sold. Books. species. sum. 30Nov.1770. 5. John Jones. To a Waistcoat, Pair of Breeches, and Hofe , o 10 13. Edward smith. To - 15 37. Henry Bond. To 0 12 2 7 6 1 (173) \cdot èt to List of Merchant ships and Vessels under the Convoy of A. B. ship's Master's Name. Name. Owners. What built. Burthen..Guns Men. Whither Lading. bound. (174)} a Table of Powder for service and scaling. Pounders. service. scaling.L. O%.L. 0%. 4.2 17 32 14. 24 II 18 9 322- 4 2 12 0 18 I 2 6 9 4 $-\Omega$ —æl. O 12 8 4 0 0 10 Natures of Guns. 6 5 4 3227 8 10 8 6 3 I 2 I I 11 12 432 I I 8 12 4 (1 75)

rn-1790-00464

An Account of the Expence of Gunner's stores on Board His Majesty's ship the 1787, and , Capt. Day of Commander, between viz. Day of Place. Day of the Month. For what use, or on what Account expended. Nature of stores. Quantity. Portfmouth. ft Jan. Fired to falute Admiral B.C. 6 Pounders J Powder - Forty-five Pounds Paper Cartridges, 6 Pounders Fifteen At sea. 25th Feb. Fired to bring a ship to, 12 Pounders, i thotted. Powder s shot 12 Pounders small stores expended this Month. For exercising the Men Converted into Breachings or Tackles Paper Cartridges, ditto Powder Mufquet shot (Expressing the Number of each.) { Tarr'd Ropes In Burned this Month. (And fo for the reft.) Match - six Pounds. One. - One. Thirty Pounds Eight Pounds Fathoms Coyls , -Fathoms. AQuarter of an Hundred or Twenty-eight Pounds Z 2 (176) A Table of the Number and sorts of shot in the Grapes for the following Natures of Guns, Nature of Pounders, shot in the Grape, Number Number in in each. each Box. Lb. 42 4 9 4 32 3 9 4 24 2 9 6 18 I 2 9 8 Natures of Guns.. 12 I 9 10 0%. 9 13 9 I 2 6 8 9 20 4 6 9 20 (177) X A Table shewing the Number and Lengths, &c. of Breechings, Tackles, Muzzle Lafhings, Port Ropes, and Port Tackle Falls, for the several Rates of ships undermentioned. Breech- Tackles Muzzle Port Ropes PortTackle ings. Lafhings Falls. Rates ofships..Guns ofNmber Natures..Length.Deck each on°N What Decks they are on. Ins Ins].Deck each onsize.Feet inLength |.Deck each on°N|.Deck each onsize Fathoms inLength.Deck each on¬∞N|.size Fathoms inLength.Number.Deck each onsize.Feet inLength | .Deck each on°N !ship each for Total.Deck each onsize.Feet inLeng.h | .Deck each onIN ship each for Total Ift. 100 2d. 90. 3d. 80. InsNIN - Ins 562 428 2 MINT 1 1 2 2 2 16 26 Ins 21 3276 2243272 22126 1414 21814 IC 4 T 4262213274 2243270 21624 221 24 2 1414 - 2 10 4 - 4420 10 28 Lower 6 30 28 10 28 Middle - 6 30 2812 Εº 56 12 9 28 Upper 5 28 28 2 856 6 9 16 Qua and Forecastle 4 27 162 732 2696 6666 MINKINAIN 6 28 26 210522 5 28 26 2 952 4 28 26 2 852 427 122 724 329 18 91 329 12 9 619 81 26 Lower 26 Middle 26 Upper 12 Qua and Forecastle · 1 6 28 26 21 1052 2 4 262 21 3264 224 28 52 26 Lower 26 Middle - 5 28 26 2 8 52 } 28 Upper and Quarter 4 125 272 282 756 24 9 3d. I2 9 26 Upper - 5 27 262 852 70. 6 9 18 Quar and Forecastle 4 8 24 \$ 2718/2 736 26 Lower 6 28 26 210522 -21624 210 8 - 221 24 4262213046 221 2840 2 1612 210 4 - 22112 / 178 \ 1 Rates of shins. Number Gps of Natures

rn-1790-00465

Pursuant to the Order on the other side, We, whofe Names are hereunto subscribed, have been on Board His Majesty's ship the and taken a strict and careful survey of the Provisions complained of, and find them as followeth, viz. Here the particular species found defective, with Mark. Number. Contents. the exact Quantity of each sort, are to be inferted in Words at Length, and not in Figures; and against each species is to be set down the true Nature of the Defect, with the reason or occasion thereof, and also whether the said Provisions are proper orfit for Men to Eat or Drink, or to be kept on Board the ship or not. And in the Margin is to be set down the Marks, Number, and Contents of each Cask, and the Marks of the Firkins of Butter and Cheefe, with the Time when, and from whence received, which the Purser, or bis steward, is to inform the surveyors of, at the Time of survey. All which Provisions we find to be as above fpecified. And we do also declare, That we have made and taken this survey with such Care and Equity, that if required, we are ready to make Oath to the Impartiality of our Proceedings. In witnefs whereof we have hereunto set our Hands, on Board the said ship this Day of The now lying or being (Here the Place or Port to be inferted where the ship was at the Time of the survey.) Anno 1 Aa (182) t Form of a Report on a survey of Leakage of Beer. Quantity The parti- When From Mark Whether leaked out of each Butt. cular Occa- received fign of the on what of Place each Iron or Where When By whom Wood flowed, surveyed, surveyed. Leakage. Board. received. Cask. bound. Not to be inferted by the General Name ofdefective Cask, but to mention theparticular Defect or occasion , and whether by bad storage or not. (183) Form of a Report on a survey of the Contents of Pieces of Beef or Pork in a Cask. Number Number of of Pieces of Pieces told out marked Pieces short of upon on the the When opened. Number of Pieces more than From Mark the survey. Cask. Contents. When what received. Place received. of the Cask. By whom surveyed. Contents. A a 2 t 1 (184) Form of keeping a List of supernumeraries. The Title to express what they are, and by what Order received on Board. From what D. No. Entry. Year. Place, or Names. or ship, received. discharge. Year. D. D..1 No. of Days To what Place, or At what shins dif-victual- Allowance charged led 1 / 185) Form of a sICK - ROOK An Account of Men nut

Additional REGULATIONs and INSTRUCTIONs relating to His Majesty's service at sea. ARTICLE I. WHEREAs by the Fifty-ninth Article of the When reGeneral printed Instructions, the Captains of movedtoanoHis Majesty's ships are permitted, when ' they are re- remove only moved by commission from one ship into another, to vants with carry along with them the following Number of Men, including their own servants, viz. Rate. From a ift 2d 3d 4th 5th - Men. 80 65 50 40 his own him. 20 6th 10 Bb 2 But (192) Not to discharge any particular Order. 8 But the same having been attended with Inconveniencies and Prejudice to the service, every Commander is hereby required, when a Press shall be on Foot, never to remove with him from one ship to another any Number of Men whatsoever, his own servants excepted, without a written Order for fo doing from the Admiralty or the Commander in Chief at the Port where the ship may be.

rn-1790-00467

II. There being reason to believe , that, in Times of Man without pressing, the Captains of some of His Majesty's ships have taken an unjustifiable Liberty of discharging Men whom they did not like , or fending them on shore in their Boats, thereby giving them an Opportunity of deferting; every Commander of His Majesty's ships and Vessels is hereby strictly charged and required (when a Prefs shall be on Foot) not to presume to discharge any Man, on any Account whatsoever, without an Order from this Board, or a Flag Officer; and to Not to give avoid giving Opportunities for Desertion , he is as Opportunities strictly charged never to fend or employ any Men on forDefertion. shore (if it can poffibly be avoided) or fend any in Merchant ships in Lieu of Preft Men, or to give Leave of Absence to any, unless they are Truft-worthy, and may be depended upon for their Return; but to take Care to keep them strictly to their Duty, unlefs there shall be an absolute Necessity, by Reason of sickness, to fend them to Hofpitals for Cure; and, in that Case, to take as much Care as possible may be, that they be sent on shore in such Manner, + as (193) as not to give them Opportunity to defert, and that they be brought on Board again as soon as recovered of their sickness.

rn-1790-00468

III. There being great Reason to believe that it is a frequent Practice for Commanders of His Majesty's Jenton shore ships to fend Men to Hospitals or sick Quarters for cannot be taken due flight Ailments or Hurts, which might very well be Care of on taken Care of and cured on Board the ships to which Board. they belong And whereas such Proceeding is not only burthensome to the Public, by occasioning a great additional Expence while the Men are under Cure, but is attended with a ftill much worfe Confequence to the service, by the Loss of many Men, who make use of the Opportunity thereby afforded them to defert : For Remedy of thefe Evils, every Commander of His Majesty's ships and Vessels is hereby strictly enjoined never to fend any Men to an Hospital or sick Quarters, unless their distempers or Hurts are such, or the Number of sick and Hurt fo great, that they cannot be taken due Care of on Board, which the surgeon of the ship is to certify, under his Hand, before any Man whatever is fent to such Hospital or Quarters : And in Order to a due Obfervance hereof, we do farther direct, that when any Men are sent sick on shore, the Physician and surgeon of the Hofpital do forthwith examine them; and if they find any who might have been taken due Care of, and probably cured in a little Time on Board their ships, and therefore ought not, agreeable to the aforegoing (194) To fend Ac- counts monthly, and on a Cruize, to aforegoing Injunction , to have been fent on shore, they are to certify the same to the Commanding Officer at the Port, who is immediately to cause them to be returned to their ships, and to transmit the Certificate from the Phyfician and surgeon to the Navy-Board, who are thereupon to cause Twenty shillings for each Man fo improperly fent on shore, to be charged against the Wages of the surgeon of the ship from which they were fent, and to be abated therefrom. And whenever the Hofpitals or sick Quarters are visited by a commissioner for sick and Hurt, who is a Physician or surgeon, if he finds any persons entertained therein, who ought not, agreeable to the aforegoing Regulation, to have been received , the commissioners for sick and Hurt are to cause the surgeon and the Agent at the Hofpital or sick Quarters to be mulcted Twenty shillings each for every Man fo entertained. "

IV. He is strictly enjoined punctually to comply with the latter Part of the Eighteenth Article of the GeReturn from neral printed Instructions, directing, (if the ship is in the Admiral Great Britain or Ireland) a Monthly Account of Men, discharged, discharged to be fent to the Admiralty Office; and, deferted, and in Addition thereto, he is, whenever the ship puts ty, of Men dead. into any Port of Great Britain or Ireland from a Cruize, to fend a like Account of Men discharged, between the Time the laft Account ended, and the Time of fo putting into Port. He is also strictly to comply (195) t comply with the sixteenth Article of the said Instructions, by fending constant Accounts to the secretary of the Admiralty, of Men who defert, at the Times such Desertions happen; and, moreover, whenever he fends an Account of Men discharged as above directed, he is strictly enjoined to transmit an Account of Men who have deferted within the same Period of Time that the Account of discharged Men includes, and to note against them the several Particulars prefcribed in the Fifteenth Article of the said Instructions. He is also further strictly directed , when he fends the aforementioned Accounts to transmit with them a third Account, containing the Names and Qualities of all the Men who have died within the same Periods of Time : And if he shall have supernumeraries on Board, he is to distinguish in each Account which of the Men were Part of his Complement, and which were supernumeraries.

rn-1790-00470

V. Great Inconvenience having arifen to the service , and To make out a Ticketfor also great Difcouragement to scamen serving in His Ma- every Man jefty's ships, from Captains sometimes discharging Men discharged. without Tickets, every Commander is hereby enjoined to a very strict and punctual Compliance with the seventeenth Article of the General printed Instructions, (under the Head of the Captain or Commander) in relation to making out Tickets for every person who shall be discharged; and, if the Party shall be dead or absent, the Commander is strictly charged to transmit his (196) Pay Lists to be made out one ship to his Ticket immediately, or by the very first Opportunity, to the Navy- Board. And whenever any Ticket is made out, he is strictly charged to fee that all Deductions, of any Kind whatsoever, that ought to be made from the Wages of the Party, be carefully set off, upon Pain of making good the Value of any sailure therein.

rn-1790-00471

VI. When any Men borne for Wages shall be diffor Mien dif- charged from one ship or Vessel to another, the Capchargedfrom tain of the ship or Vessel from which they shall be discharged, is to be particularly careful to fend immediately to the Navy-Board proper Pay- Lists for such Men, in order that they may be paid the Wages due to them as soon as possible after their being so discharged. another. Particular to Agent for sick and fent on shore.

rn-1790-00472

VII. Whereas it generally happens, that when any of Ticketstobe His Majesty's ships proceed to sea, they leave Men at an Hospital or sick Quarters, and some of those Hurt, with Men are afterwards discharged from thence unferviceall sick Men able; or, (as is sometimes the Case) being discharged from the Hofpital or sick Quarters into ships near at Hand, they are in a short Time turned on shore as unfit for service: And whereas Men, under either circumstance, are reduced to great Distress and Misery for Want of their Wages, which, by the present Regulations, cannot be paid, because they have not the ufual Tickets of discharge; in order to give the poor Men (197) Men, Relief herein, the Navy- Board are to cause printed Tickets, in the Form, (Pages 230, 231,) to be issued to the several Commanders of His Majesty's ships and Vessels who are hereby strictly charged to take Care timely to apply for the same, and always to have a sufficient Number of the said Tickets by them; and whenever any Man, whether seamen or Marine, is fent to an Hospital or sick Quarters from any ship or Vessel of His Majesty's, her Commander is never to sail fending one of the said Tickets with him to the Agent for sick and Hurt, and to be particularly careful, that the Respective Columns be duly filled up, because, if the Man shall be discharged unserviceable from the Hofpital or sick Quarters, or put on Board any other ship than that from which he was fent, the Agent is to transmit the said Ticket, together with the customary Ticket of Discharge from the Hospital, to the commissioner of the Navy at the Port, or to the Navy-Board, and from them a proper Ticket is to be forthwith made out, and the Wages paid; or if the Man shall be put on Board any other ship besides that from which he was fent to the Hofpital or Quarters, and shall be turned on shore unferviceable before he gets back to his proper ship, a Ticket is to be made out, and his Wages paid as aforesaid, as soon as such Case happens: As therefore the ascertaining the Wages due to the Man, will depend upon the Accuracy in filling up the Ticket above directed to be fent with him to the Agent for sick and Hurt, the Commanders of His Majesty's 4 C c ships (198) New-raifed Mento be inDuty of sea- men. ships and Vessels are, respectively to be responsible for the Confequence of any sailure therein.

VIII. It being of great Confequence to His Majesty's fructedin the service, that all new-raifed Men, and others, who may not be good seamen, fhould be Instructed and trained up in whatever may tend to make them most useful; the Commanders of His Majesty's ships and Vessels are to cause all such Men daily to lafh up their Hammacoes, and carry them to the proper Places for barricading the ship, whenever the Weather will permit: And also to take Care that they be practifed in going frequently every Day up and down the shrowds, and employed on all Kinds of Work, which are to be created on purpose for them, both to keep them in Action, and to teach them the Duty of seamen. To Discipline the ship's Companyfre- quently in Military

rn-1790-00474

IX. Commanders of His Majesty's ships being directed, (by the Thirty-fifth Article of the General printed Instructions) before they sail out of Port, to make a Exercises. Regulation for quartering the Officers and Men, and distributing them to the Great Guns, small Arms, Rigging, &c. and to Discipline their ships Companies frequently in the Exercise of the same, setting down in their Journals the Times they are fo exercised: And as a Remiffness therein, by not exercifing the Men sufficiently often to render them expert in all Particulars, (199) culars, may be attended with very ill Confequences to His Majesty's services in Times of Action, all Commanders are strictly enjoined to a punctual Observance of the said Article of their Instructions, and not to sail to set down in their Journals the Times they Exercise their Men.

rn-1790-00475

X. It being ofgreat Importance to His Majesty's service, Totrain a that as many as may be of the Men belonging to His ber of the Majesty's ships, and more especially such of them as are Company to Landmen, should be exercised and trained up to the Use small Arms. of small Arms; the Commanders of His Majesty's ships and Vessels are to cause a Number of their Men, at least equal to what is expreffed in the under-mentioned scheme, (exclufive of Marines) to be daily, or as frequently as possible, exercised and trained up in the Use of small Arms, under the particular Care and Direction of the Lieutenant at Arms, (where any such shall be appointed) the Master at Arms, and Corporal, that fo they may be as perfect as 'tis possible in the Use thereof, on all occasions which may require the same. Number of Men to be appointed to the use of small Arms on Board His Majesty's ships of each Rate, and sloops: Rate. ift 2d 3d of 80 Guns 70 Guns - - 1 - I Men. 150 120 100 80 Gc 2 Rate (200) Rules for preserving Cleanliness Rate. 4th of 60 Guns 5th 6th $\neg \Sigma \neg \Sigma$ sloops 50 Guns

rn-1790-00476

XI. Cleanliness being of great Confequence to the Health of the Men, all Commanders of His Majesty's ships and Vessels are strictly required to cause the following Rules to be punctually complied with: 1. That all the Men on Board, whether new raised or others, do constantly keep themselves as clean, in every Respect, as possible. 2. That the ship be aired between Decks as much as may be; and that the be always kept thoroughly clean. 3. That all necessary Precautions be used, by placing proper Centinels, or otherwise, to prevent People eafing themselves in the Hold, or throwing any Thing there that may occasion Naftinefs. 4. That no Fruit or strong Liquors be fold on Board the ship. 5. That no Women be ever permitted to be on Board, but such as are really the Wives of the Men they come to; and the ship not to be too much pestered even with them. But this Indulgence is only tolerated while the ship is in Port, and not under sailing Orders.

rn-1790-00477

XII. Established Armourer's His Majesty having directed, by His Order in Council To bear the of the 3d of June, 1747, That, in Order to keep the Number of Arms on Board His ships in conflant good Condition, Mas two Armourer's Mates be allowed to all ships from seventy Guns upwards, and one Armourer's Mate to all ships under seventy Guns, as far as sloops of One Hundred Men inclufive; and that they be appointed by the Ordnance - Board. Every Commander is to pay Obedience thereto, according to the Relation it may have to the ship or sloop under his Command.

rn-1790-00478

XIII. the same with new. Whenever any of His Majesty's ships or Vessels are To expend the ordered to beVictualled for a certain Time, and the Pro- oldeft Provi- fionsfirst, vifions to be kept compleat till the ship or Vessel sails, and replace her Commander is always to expend upon the oldest Provisions on Board first, and to replace it with new from the Victualling stores on shore, keeping up the said Provisions compleat, according to Orders; and to do the same by whatever Beer may be on Board.

rn-1790-00479

XIV. The commissioners of the Victualling being directed To applyfo to supply all His Majesty's ships, whether Victualled for ter Cask as Channel or Foreign service, with as much Water Cask as their Captain shall demand, and to cause the same to flow. be furnished in such fized Cask as the Captains shall apply conveniently (202) Rules to be observedinthe serving of apply for, either Butts, Puncheons, Hogsheads, or Barrels; all Commanders are to have regard thereto, and to apply for such Quantity of Water-Cask as they can conveniently ftow.

XV. Every Commander is to take Care that all Fresh receiving and Meat, fupplied for the Use of his Company, be perFreshMeat. fectly good and wholesome. And, in order to a just Distribution thereof, and for preventing any occasion of Complaints on that Head, the same is be sent on Board in Quarters, which are to be cut up, and equally divided into the ufual Mefs Pieces, in some convenient and publick Part of the ship , open to the View of the Company, and under the particular Infpection and supervifal of a Lieutenant, the Master, and a Mate, to be appointed by the Captain for that Purpose: And when the same is boiled, it is to be delivered out in the customary Manner of Pricking fairly for it; and no Quarters, or particular Pieces, to be reserved, or picked for the Officers, or Petty-Officers, or any other persons; or any distinction, Favour, or Partiality shewn therein; and the Names of the Lieutenant, Master, and Mate, who supervise the cutting up the said Meat, are to be inferted in the ship's Log- Book, that in case of any Complaint, it may be known who were the supervisors. And whereas some of the eldeft Pursers of the Royal Navy did some Time fince present a Memorial in Behalf of themfelves and the Reft of their Brethen, representing (203) representing, that it had been their constant Practice, as often as their Respective ships were victualled with Fresh Meat, to boil such a Quantity of Greens and Roots with it as to give sufficient satisfaction to the Men; and that, to give them no Room to murmur on Account of the faving of Pease by boiling Fresh Meat they boil Pease for their Mondays Dinners, besides their allowed Oatmel for Breakfafts; and propofing, if the Greens and Roots furnished by them fhould not be judged sufficient for the Men, to increase the same to any Quantity that should be prescribed; all Commanders are to take Care that their respective Pursers do comply with what is contained in the said Memorial, by furnishing a sufficient Quantity of Roots and Greens to the seamen, with their Fresh Meat; or to represent to us, if they sail therein.

rn-1790-00481

XVI. Whenever any of His Maiesty's ships or Vessels are fupplied with Brandy, Rum, Malt spirits, or other Relation to spirituous Liquor, in Lieu of Beer, the same is to be spiritucus Liquors. fent on Board in Puncheons, Hogsheads, and QuaterCafks, such a Part of each as can be most conveniently stowed: But the Keeping as well as Iffuing the said Liquors, being liable to dangerous Accidents, if proper Care be not taken; for Prevention, therefore, of such Accidents, the store Rooms for holding the said Liquors, are to be fitted in the following Manner, when there is an Opportunity, and Room to do it : and the other Methods hereafter mentioned are (204) are to be observed in Iffuing or starting the said Liquors, to wit: The foremoft Bulkhead of the FishRoom to be removed Two or Three Feet aft, and a Bulkhead put up afore it, about Five or six Feet distance, athwart the Hold, up to the Orlop, with Hatchets of Oak Plank, to be flush with the Orlop, to have sufficient Rabbit at the Ends and sides, with proper Bars and Locks to secure them; the Platform or Orlop over them, and the Bulkheads and Hatchets, to be lined and plaistered in the same Manner as those for the Powder-Rooms : and the seams of the Footwailing to be batton'd : and a fmall store- Room Lanthorn to be fixed a little below the Platform, near the Midship Part, either in the foremost or aftermost Bulkhead, with a small scuttle through the Platform, clear of the Bulkhead, and an inclosed Convenience under the Platform, to secure Room to put the Candle into the Lanthorn, at such Time as the Hatchways do not afford sufficient Light to fee to fling the Casks; which when the said Liquors are wanted, either to be issued to the ship's Company, or ftarted into fmaller Cask, are to be hoisted on the upper Deck; and, whilst this is doing, proper Centinels are to be placed to prevent Candles being brought near the Hatchets while they are open, or near the Liquor while it is serving, or ftarting on the Deck; neither of which is ever to be done but by Day- Light: All Commanders of His Majesty's ships and Vessels are hereby strictly required and directed to be very careful that the whole of the said Methods be put in Execution, if the storeRooms (205) Rooms can be fitted in the Manner aforementioned; but if they cannot be fo fitted, all the other Precautions, of placing proper Centinels, not suffering Candles to be carried near the Liquor, causing it always to be issued and started upon the open Dack, and never suffering either to be done but by Davelight, are to be most

XVII. alwaysserved Water: And drinkDrams. And whereas it is of a very pernicious Confequence spirituous to suffer the seamen to drink in Drams the Allow- Liquors to be ance made to them of any Kind of spirituous Liquor mixedwith in Lieu of Beer; and it having been found, by Expe- mene to be rience, that the serving it mixed with Water is veryJufferedto conducive to the Prefervation of their Health; every Commander is therefore strictly charged, never to suffer any Kind of spirituous Liquor to be issued by itself, to the Company of the ship or Vessel under his Command, but to cause the Allowance for all the Officers and Company, to be every Day mixed with a due Proportion of Water upon Deck, in the Prefence of the Lieutenant and Two other Officers of the Watch, who are to be strictly charged to take Care that the Men be not defrauded in their Allowance: And he is also to give strict charge to all his Officers, to be very careful, in their Respective Watches, to prevent spirituous Liquors of any Kind being conveyed on Board the ship, and to use all possible Vigilance to prevent Drams being drank by any of the ship's Company. Dd

rn-1790-00483

XVIII. Provisions to Commanders of ships and Vessels ftationed in Parts procured of where a Contract shall be subsisting with the CommifContractors, fioners of the Victualling, for furnishing Provisions to His Majesty's ships, are strictly charged to cause whatever Provisions they may have occasion for, to be received from the Contractor or his Agent; and to be particularly careful, that timely Notice be given to him, from Time to Time, of the Quantity wanted; and never to procure Provisions in any other Manner, while the Contractor, or his Agent, shall be able to supply the same; but Commanders of ships or Vessels, shipsinAme- ftationed in the West Indies, or any Part of North America, are never to compleat their Provisions to more than Three Months for their Complement at whole Allowance, unless any particular service they may be going upon shall necessarily require it; nor are they, when they shall return Home, to compleat to a larger Proportion than Three Months, for their passage; taking Notice, that they are to be accountable for any Loss which may accrue to His Majesty, in Case they sail punctually to comply herewith. rica never to compleat to more than Three Months. An Account received,

rn-1790-00484

XIX. The Want of timely Accounts being transmitted to of Provisions the commissioners of the Victualling, having occasioned returned, &c. frequent Mistakes to the Prejudice of the Crown, in every Three the making out Pursers Balance Bills; every ComMonthstothe mander of His Majesty's ships and Vessels is strictly to be Victualling Office. enjoined (207) enjoined to transmit to the said commissioners, at the End of every Three Months, or as soon after as Opportunity shall offer, an Account of all Provisions and Victualling stores received, returned, lent, or caft by survey, signed by himself, the Master, and the Purser; and to cause the said Account to be entered in Two Books, and signed as above; one to remain with himself, the other with the Purser, to be produced on their passing their respective Accounts; and at the Bottom of each Account fo entered, Mention is to be made by what Conveyance the Original was fent to the Victualling Office. And all Commanders are to take Notice, that if any Mistake shall happen to the Prejudice of the Crown, from their sailing to comply herewith, the same is to be made good out of their Wages.

XX. Representations having been made, that some of His Majesty's ships and Vessels, which have gone on Foreign service, instead of being furnished with such Proportions slop Cleaths; of each species of slop- Cloaths, as might be judged procured but needful for the Use of their respective Complements of fromtheConMen, having gone Abroad with few or none, which is not only a Breach of the General Printed Instructions under the Head of slop- Cloaths, but to the great Disadvantage and Discouragement of the seamen; and also to the great Prejudice of the Contractor, who is obliged always to have in have in Readiness a sufficient Quantity to answer the Neceffities of the Dd 2 seamen; (208) To make proper AbateContract. seamen; every Commander is therefore hereby strictly charged and required, not only to take Care to be supplied with sufficient Quantities, from Time to Time, while the ship or Vessel shall be employed in Home service; but to take particular Care, whenever she shall be fitted for, or ordered on, Foreign service, timely to demand and receive on Board a proper Quantity of slop- Cloaths for the use of her Company for the Voyage on which the shall be designed. And in Case they fall short, while Abroad, he is timely to demand a fresh supply of the Contractors, or their Agent, and to acquaint the Navy- Board therewith; and never to suffer any to be purchased at any Place whatsoever, while they can be furnished by the said Contractors, or their Agent; thereby to prevent, as far as possible, the Necessity of procuring them on worse Terms to the ship's Company, and to the Disappointment and Prejudice of the Contractors. But frequent Complaints having been also made mentsfrom of the Badnefs of slops furnished to His Maiesty's slopssupplied inferior in ships by the Contractors : every Commander is strictly Goodness to enjoined, whenever any of those fupplied for the use of his ship's Company appear to be inferior in any Respect to the Patterns, never to sail caufing proper Abatements to be made in the Prices, agreeable to the first Article under the aforementioned Head in the General Printed Instructions: the being always strictly punctual therein, being the only Means of doing Juftice to the Men, and of caufing Care to be taken for supplying them with slops of due Goodness. When slops, (209) ! slops or Bedding come on Board, he is to fee if one Parcel thereof be marked with the Navy- Office seal. as prescribed by the first Article of the aforesaid Instructions : and if there shall be none, be in XXI. When any new- raised Men, either Voluntiers or New-raifed Preft, appear first on Board any of His Majesty's ships fupplied with or Vessels, (whether as Part of her Complement or su-necessary pernumeraries) Examination is to be made how they Bedding, not are furnished with Cloaths and Bedding: and the exceding the Captain is to cause such as shall be in Want thereof Two Months to be forthwith fupplied, according to their several Neceflities, not exceeding in the Whole, to any person, the Amount of Two Months Wages; and to be cautious not to let the Preft Men have any Thing more than shall be absolutely necessary to keep them clean, and protected against the Weather: And if any of the said new-raifed Men shall be received from any other ship or Vessel, he is to satisfy himself whether they have already been fupplied with Cloaths or Bedding, (which is to appear upon a List prefcribed in the next fucceeding Article, to be delivered with them) and if they have, he is not to suffer more to be issued to them, unless it will come within the afore- mentioned Amount of Two Months Wages ' till the same can be done confiftent with the Third Article of the General Printed Instruction, under the Head of slopCloaths. And every Commander is to take Care that (210) Lists tobe sent with Men borne for Victuals only, removed that the slops and Bedding. fupplied to Voluntiers upon their coming into the service, be set off upon the Lists to be sent to the

rn-1790-00486

rn-1790-00487

XXII. When any Men, raised for His Majesty's service, and borne on Board a ship or Vessel for Victuals only, are removed from her into any other ship or Vessel, from one ship a List, signed by the Commander, is to be fent with into another them, containing their Names, whether Voluntiers or Preft, and the Times of their being Respectfully entered for His Majesty's service, from which Times they are to be borne for Wages upon the Books of any ship or Vessel in which they shall serve as Part of her Complement; and particular Care is to be taken, to set off upon such List the Value of all slop-Cloaths or Bedding, that may have been fupplied to any of the Men contained therein, upon Pain of its being deducted from the Wages of any Commander who shall sail to have the same duly set off: And the Commander of any ship or Vessel, into which any such Men are removed, is to take Care that a List, agreeable to what is above prescribed, be received with them; and (whether he receives them as supernumeraries, or as Part of his Complement) he is carefully to note on his Books, from what ship or Vessel they came, the Times of their first Entry intothe service, and of their Appearance on Board his ship; and to charge against their Names the Value of the slops and (211) and Bedding set off upon the said List, and noting in what ship or Vessel the same was issued to them: And when his Books are delivered into the Navy Office, the said List is to be delivered with them.

Navy-Board, for their Two Months Advance Wages.

XXIII. Whenever any Men (either Part of the Complement Chef and or supernumeraries) are removed from one ship or te jent Vessel to another, the Commander of the ship or Vessel they are removed from, is to cause their Chests, Bedding and Cloaths to be carefully fent with them; and the Commander of the ship or Vessel they are removed into is to cause Enquiry to be made of the Men, what Chests, Bedding and Cloaths are belonging to them, and to take Care that the same be brought on Board.

rn-1790-00489

XXIV. Every Commander of His Majesty's ships and Vessels Never toprois strictly enjoined (notwithstanding any general Order with more for bearing supernumeraries) never to proceed to sea Men than the with more Men on Board than the allowed Comple- withoutparment, without a particular Order for fo doing from the ticular Admiralty or from a Flag Officer or Commander in Chief; in which is to be expreffed, that it is grounded upon Directions from the Admiralty: And he is to take Notice that he is to make good to the Crown all Charges arifing from the Wages and Victuals of any Men that he shall carry to sea contrary hereunto, or that he shall at any Time bear irregularly.

rn-1790-00490

XXV. The Master and Wardens of the Company of Apothecaries having frequently made Representations of ing the sur- the Proceedings of someof the surgeons of His Majefty's ships, with Regard to the Providing and Recruiting their Chests; and it being of great Consequence to the Lives of the seamen, to have the utmost Care taken that the Medicines fhould be as good as possible; every Commander of His Majesty's ships and Vessels is strictly charged to take Care that the following Regulations (as well as all other Directions contained in the General Printed Instructions relating to the surgeons) be punctually complied with. When a surgeon is warranted to serve in any of His Majesty's ships, he is immediately to provide himfelf with a Chest of Medicines from the Company of Apothecaries, and with proper Instruments, according to the Rules of the Navy; and present the same to be viewed by the Phyficians in the commission of sick and Wounded; or, if there be none, by the Phylician of Greenwich Hospital, in Conjunction with the Governors of the surgeons Company; who are to take Care, that all the Instruments, Drugs, and Medicines, be of proper Goodness, and of the sorts and Quantity required, and to give him a Certificate thereof; and when the survey is over, the Chest is to be locked, and the seals of the Physicians and of the surgeons Company to be affixed thereto, in such Manner as to prevent it's being afterwards opened, till it comes on Board; (213) Board; nor is the Captain to admit any Chest into the ship, but what has been taken from the Company of Apothecaries, and having those Marks upon it. At the End of every six Months, if the ship is in Great Britain, or as soon after as the returns hither, the surgeon is to recruit his Chest from the Apothecaries Company; and he is also to do the like whenever the ship is ordered upon Foreign service: And he is not to be paid his Wages or Two pences without his producing a Certificate from the Master and Wardens of that Company, that he has taken his Medicines from them, or that they have no Objection to his being paid such Wages and Twopences. If the Chest shall be recruited in London, the Remains of Medicines and Drugs therein, together with such as shall be added thereto, are to be surveyed in the Manner aforementioned : but if recruited in the OutPorts, the Physician and surgeon of the sick and Hurt at the Port; or if there is only one of those Vöfficers, he'and the surgeon of the Vard are to make the surgey; but if

XXVI. It appearing by the Reports of Experiments made the established of Dr. James's Fever Powders on Board His Majesty's Dr. James's ships, that it is a very efficacious Medicine for Fevers at sea; and it having thereupon been E e 'Fever Pawcuring ders; and dithought gen to admi proper nifter them. (214) proper that the said Powders should be fupplied by the commissioners for sick and Hurt seamen, to all His Majesty's ships and Vessels put into commission, in the following Proportion. Number of Papers for six Months for One Hundred Men, and fo in Proportion for the Complement of a ship or sloop of War employed at the Places undermentioned. N° of Papers Channel. 25 Newfoundland, Lisbon, or Mediterranean. 50 Coast of Africa, and the Weft Indies. 75 Their Commanders are accordingly to apply to the said commissioners for a Number of Papers to be furnished for their surgeons, agreeable to the said Proportion : And proper Quantities of the said Powders being directed to be lodged in the Hands of the Agents to the said commissioners, both at Home and Abroad, for supplying the surgeons of His Majesty's ships with what may be wanted, after their first Fitting out, upon a Demand in Writing signed by the Captain; and it being judged proper, that when such Demand shall be made, the surgeons shall at the same Time transmit to the commissioners for sick and Hurt, (if in Home-service) or to their Agent, (if Abroad) a perfect and distinct Account, verified by their Affidavit, of the Expenditure of the Powders they were before furnished with, together with the Name of each Person to whom they administered the same, to secure the Crown from any Fraud or Embezzlement, the Captain is to take Care, when the said Demand (215) is made, that the surgeon fends therewith such an Account and Affidavit as is above fpecified. And · the Captain is strictly charged to enjoin his surgeon to Administer the said Powders in all Cases for which it is recommended by Dr. James, and in the Manner advised by him, of which they are to be informed by the commissioners for sick and Hurt; and to fee, as far as he shall be able, that the same be complied with.

rn-1790-00492

XXVII. Elixir of Vitriol having been recommended by the College of Physicians as an efficacious Medicine in scorbutick Cases, and the same being made a Part of the Invoice of the surgeon's sea Chest; the Captain is to order the surgeon to observe such printed Instructions as will be given to them by the commissioners of the sick and Hurt for their Guidance in the Practice and Care of it.

rn-1790-00493

XXVIII. To direct the surgeontoobserve Instructions relating Vitriol. to Elixir of HalfanHour Watch Whereas His Majesty's ships are ordered to be fur. Ventilators nished with Ventilators, at a very great Expence, in tobe worked order to keep the ships free from foul Air, and the in every Captains in the Navy, in general, not understanding the proper use of them, they are hereby strictly required and directed to cause them to be made use of, at least one Half Hour in every Watch; and the Mate of the Watch to note in the Log-Book the Time of its being fo made use of. E e 2

rn-1790-00494

XXIX. When the surgeon of any of His Majesty's ships or Vessels has cured any Petty Officer, Foremast-man or against the Marine, of a Venereal Disorder, the surgeon is to acMancured quaint his Captain therewith, who is to examine the of a Venereal person said to be cured, and, finding the same to be Fact, Disorder. is to charge the sum of Fifteen shillings against his Name, in a Blank Column on the ship's Books, which is to be abated from his Wages, for the use of the surgeon: And in Case the Man cured is discharged by Ticket, the said sum is to be charged thereon, for the surgeon's receiving certain satisfaction, and preventing the Purchasers of Tickets being defrauded by a Deduction on the Books, which did not appear upon the Tickets. To give Certificates to surgeons and surgeons Mates.

rn-1790-00495

XXX. The Principal Officers and commissioners of His Majesty's Navy being directed to confider surgeons, who have passed their Examination before the Governor and Company of surgeons for a sixth Rate, as qualified to serve as surgeons of any Rate; and that when any persons have passed an Examination, and are qualified to serve in the Navy as surgeons' Mates, they should not require them to pass a second Examination; and it being necessary to His Majesty's service, that the said Principal Officers and commissioners of the Navy, fhould be always truly informed of the Characters of the surgeons and surgeons' Mates serving in the Fleet, the Commanders of His Majesty's (217) jefty's ships and Vessels are to grant Certificates to the surgeons, and surgeons' Mates, who serve under them, setting forth therein their Characters and Experience in their Profeffion, so far as they can poffibly judge thereof; and to be careful in granting such. Certificates, that the said Principal Officers of the Navy may not be imposed on in preferring them in the service of the Navy.-

XXXI, of Instrucions relating to Gratuities to the Relaflain; Whereas the Naw Board have represented, that Enforcing ther several Commanders of his Majesty's ships and Vef- Obfervation fels have been negligent in the Obfervation of the Eighth Article of that Chapter in their General Printed Instructions, which relates to Gratuities to the Relations of Merz tions of Officers and others flain in Fight, by omitting to set down, at the End of their muster- Books an Account of the Officers and Men flain, and on what occasion, as is by the said Article directed; by which Means the Relations, entitled to the Bounty are laid under Difficulties, when they make Application at the Navy-Office for the same; all Commanders are hereby strictly required to observe the Articles of the General Instructions on that Head for the future. And they having propofed, for the greater Eafe of the said Relations in obtaining the Bounty, that, when any persons are flain, or die of Wounds received in Fight, not only the proper Notation fhould be made on the ship's- Books, but that the surgeons or surgeons' Mate and to fend the Navy- Office Certificates of Menflain. (218) Timely Demands tobe transmitted far supplies of stores; and tofend with them Accounts of survey and stares remaining, stores never to be chased with out absolute Necessity. Rope decayed Mate of the ship, fhould fill up Certificates thereof as soon as possible, expressing therein the Nature of the Wounds; and that the said Certificates fhould be signed by Three or more of the signing Officers of the ship, whereof the surgeon (if living) or his Mate, to be One, and transmitted to their Office by the first safe Conveyance; every Commander is to take Care that the same be constantly done.

rn-1790-00497

XXXII. All Commanders of His Majesty's ships and Vessels, when in Foreign Parts, are strictly charged to be ticularly careful to transmit timely Demands to the Navy-Board, and Board of Ordnance, of any supplies of Naval or Ordnance stores that may be wanting; and the better to enable those Boards to judge of the Necessity for such supplies, a regular survey and Account of stores then remaining for the Use of the ships and Vessels, with their Condition, is constantly to be transmitted with every such Demand. And all Commanders are hereby strictly charged never to purchase, or cause to be purchased any Naval or Ordnance stores, without an absolute Necessity for fo doing; and to be very careful that the utmost Frugality be used in the Expenditure, as well of the Ordnance stores, as of all other stores belonging to the ship.

rn-1790-00498

XXXIII. Whenever there is any Expence of Runningin Channel Rigging on Board any of His Majesty's ships in Home returned into or Channel service, the Commander is to take Care service to be store. that (219) In Foreign that the decayed Rope be not expended, but returned into store; as otherwise the Boatswain will not be allowed the Expence thereof; And in ForeignVoyages, Voyagesnot to the Commander is also to be careful not to suffer of the said decayed Rope to be expended but by survey.

rn-1790-00499

XXXIV. Whereas by the Fourteenth Article of the General Printed Instructions, under the Head of the Captain ing Two or Commander, he is directed to fend, once in every Books to the Two Months, Two compleat muster- Books to the Navy- Navy-Office. Office: In order to a punctual Compliance therewith, every Commander is hereby strictly required and directed to deliver the said Books to the Clerk of the Cheque or Naval Officer, at any Port where the said ship or Vessel may be, when such Books shall be due, in order to his forwarding the same to the NavyOffice; or if the ship or Vessel shall be stationed where there shall be no Naval Officer, the Commander is not to sail transmitting the same himself, by the very first and safest Opportunities, to that Office; taking Care, that by whomfoever he transmits them, he causes the same to be very carefully sealed up; and he is to take Notice that if he does not duly comply herewith, and any Accident fhould befal his other Books, such Neglect will determine this Board never to give him any Relief therein.

XXXV. There being allowed by an Act of Parliament, to be constantly borne upon the Books of every ship of War in sea- Pay; a Man in every Hundred Men that the Complement of such ship shall confift of; and Two Men in every Hundred, for such Time as the Number of Men employed in the service of the Royal Navy shall not exceed Twenty Thousand : And it being enacted. That the Produce of the Wages of such sea men, and Value of their Victuals, shall be given and applied to the Relief of the Poor Widows of commission and Warrant Officers of the Royal Navy, every Commander is to enter and bear upon the Books of the ship or Vessel he Commands, as Part of her Complement, (till he receives Orders to the contrary) fo many fictitious Names of Men, under the Appellation of Widows Men, with the Number of 1, 2, 3, &c. annexed, as Two in every Hundred of her Complement shall amount to; observing, if the Complement, or broken Number of the Complement, amounts to twenty-five or upwards, but lefs than seventy- five, to allow one Name for such broken Number; but if it amounts to seventy-five or more, than to allow Two for it. The said Names are to be rated Able seamen, and always mustered for Wages (but not for Victuals) as if the Men were actually on Board; and when Pay- Books shall at any Time be made out for the Payment of the ship, the said Names are to be entered therein, as if real seamen, with Able seamens Pay, free from any Deduction whatsoever

rn-1790-00501

XXXVI. Account of and Qualities Every Commander of His Majesty's ships and Vef- To keep an fels is to keep an Account of his Observations of the the Condition Condition and Qualities of the ship or Vessel he com- of the ship. mands, according to the scheme in Page 232; and before she is laid up he is to draw out a particular and exact Account of her Qualities, (in Concurrence with the Opinion of his Officers, according to the sixty- first Article of the General Printed Instructions) and to fend the same in a clear and perfect Manner, according to the said scheme, to this Office, to the Navy-Board, and to the Master shipwright of the Yard where the ship is laid up; taking Notice that no Certificate is to be given him from our secretary, till he has deposited the said Account here.

rn-1790-00502

XXXVII. the ship be paid off. When any ship shall be under Orders to be paid To take Care off the Commander is strictly to comply with the cleared, when sixty-fourth Article of the General Instructions, with ordered to be regard to clearing the ship of her stores and Provisions, and not absenting himself, or suffering her Officers or Men to be absent, till the ship shall be wholly unrigged and cleared, and delivered so into the Charge of the Officers of the Yard, who are to give a Certificate of the same being done, to be produced to the NavyBoard; without which the Captain's Wages are not to be paid. Ff

rn-1790-00503

XXXVIII. In order to give all reasonable Encouragement to fo useful a Body of Men as Pilots, to improve themfelves in the skill of Pilotage, and to take away all Objections or Dislike in them to His Majesty's service, the following Rules and Orders are to be observed: The Commanders of His Majesty's ships and Vessels are strictly charged to treat the Pilots with good usage, and in equal Respect with Warrant- Officers. The Purser of the ship is to provide Bedding for the Pilots, and to have always a set of Bedding on Board for that Purpose; and the Captain is to order them to be fupplied with Hammacoes, and a convenient Berth to lie in near their Duty, and separate from the common Men; which Bedding and Hammacoes shall be returned to the Purser and Boatswain when the Pilots leave the ship. A Pilot, conducting one of His Majesty's ships in Pilot Water, shall have the fole Charge and Command of the ship, and may give Orders for fteering, setting, or handing sails, bracing the Yards, putting the ship at stays, or any other Acts that concern the navigating the ship; and the Captain is to take Care that all the proper Officers and Crew of the ship do obey his Orders. But the Captain is diligently to observe the Conduct of the Pilot, and if he judges him to behave fo ill as to bring the ship into Danger, he may remove him from the Command and Charges of A the (223) the ship, and take such Measures for the Preservation of her as shall be judged necessary, noting down upon the Log-Book the exact Hour and Time that the Pilot was removed from his Office, and the Reasons for it. Captains of his Majesty's ships employing Pilots in Foreign Parts of His Majesty's Dominions shall, after Performance of the service, give a Certificate thereof to the Pilot, upon producing which to the proper Naval Officer, he shall cause the same to be immediately paid; but if there be no Naval Officer there, the Captain of His Majesty's ship shall pay him, and fend the proper Vouchers, with his Bill, to the Navy-Board, in order to be paid as Bills of Exchange. Captains of His Majesty's ships employing Foreign Pilots to carry the ships they command, into or out of Foreign Ports, shall pay them the Rates due by the Establishment or Cuftom of the Country, before they Discharge them ; whofe Receipts being duly vouched, and fent with a Certificate of the service performed, to the Navy- Board, they shall cause the same to be paid with the same Exactness as thou do Pills of Eychango

XXXIX. recoveringthe Whereas it hath been represented by the Directors To assist in of the Royal Hofpital at Greenwich, and the Corpo- Dutiesfor ration of the Trinity-House of Deptford-strond, that Greenwich the persons employed by them have met with great TrinityDifficulties in recovering their Duties from Foreign Ff 2 – Σ ships Hofpital and House. (224) To conform to an Establishment for a Uniform Cloathing, ships and Vessels, especially the Foreland Lights in the Downs, and other open Roads; and that sometimes they have not been able to recover any Part thereof from ships of Force; for which Reason they have requested the Countenance and Assistance of His Majesty's ships and Vessels of War; All Commanders are hereby required, as they have Opportunities for it, to afsist the Persons employed at the several Ports on the Coast, on Account of the Hofpital and Trinity- House in their Collecting and Recovering their aforesaid Duties from ships of Foreign Nations; but in the doing thereof they are to have a particular Regard not to give any juft occasion of Complaint.

rn-1790-00505

XL. It having been judged necessary, in order the better to distinguish the Rank of sea-Vñfficers, to establish a Nilitary Uniform Cloathing, for Admirals, Captains, and to cause Commanders, and Lieutenants; and that persons and Midhip, acting as Midshipmen fhould likewise have a Uniform men todoth Cloathing, in order to their carrying the Appearance his Officers like. which is necessary to distinguish their Clafs to be in the Rank of Gentlemen, and give them better Credit and Figure in executing the Commands of their superior Officers; Every Commander is hereby required and directed to conform himfelf to the said Establishment, by wearing Cloathing accordingly at all proper Times; and to take Care that such of the aforesaid Officers and Midshipmen, who may be from Time to Time under his Command, do the like, and no commission (225) miffion Officer, or Midshipman, is to prefume to wear any other Uniform than what properly belongs to his Rank; Patterns of which, for each of the following Claffes of Officers, viz. Captains who have taken Post Three Years, and by His Majesty's Regulation rank as Clonels; all other Post - Captains, who by the said Regulation rank as Lieutenant-Colonels; Commanders not taking Poft; and Lieutenants; and likewise for Midshipmen; are lodged at the Navy-Office, and with the store-keeper of His Majesty's Yard at Plymouth.

rn-1790-00506

XLI. is t'e King's Regulations in relation to the Rank be tween His Officers. The King having been pleased in confideration of the To observe Inconveniencies arifing from the Want of an Establishment of Rank and Precedence between His sea and Land Officers, as well as from the Want of a due distinction among the sea Officers themselves, to establish, by His seaand Land Order in Council of the 10th of February, 1747, certain Regulationsafcertaining theRankandPrecedence between them; all His Majesty's sea Officers are hereby required to pay due Regard to the said Regulations, contained in His Majesty's aforesaid Order in Council, as follows : AT the Court at st. James's, the 10th Day of (L. s.) February, 1747, PRESENT, The King's Most Excellent Majesty in Council. WHEREAs the Lords commissioners of the Admiralty have, by their Memorial of the 13th of November laft, represented to His Majesty at this (226) this Board, that for Want of an Establishment of Rank and Precedence between His Majesty's sea and Land Officers. and likewise between the sea Officers themselves, great Inconveniencies had arifen both in the present and former Wars: And as several of the Flag- Officers, Captains, and Lieutenants, have made a Remonftrance upon this Head to the said Lords commissioners, that they had taken the same into their Confideration; and being of Opinion, that if such an Establishment was made, as fhould comprehend all the sea commission Officers, and settle their respective Ranks parallel with the Army, according to the Quality and Truft of the Pofts they' fhould serve in, and fhould likewise ascertain the' Distinction they have a Right to among themselves, it would be a Means not only of animating them to support the Dignity of their Rank in their respective stations, but be likewise attended with many good Confequences to His Majesty's service; and particularly with regard to the preventing Difputes and Confusion when the sea and Land Forces shall happen to act together. And the said Lords commissioners have thereupon humbly offered to His Majesty's the following Propofals, viz.

rn-1790-00507

1. " That the Admiral and Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Fleet have the Rank of a Field Marshal of the Army.

rn-1790-00508

II. That the Admirals, with their Flags on the Main-Topmast-head, have Rank with Generals of Horfe and Foot.

rn-1790-00509

III. That Vice-Admirals have Rank as Lieutenant Generals.

rn-1790-00510

IV. That Rear-Admirals have Rank as Major- Generals.

rn-1790-00511

V. That Commodores with Broad Pendants, have Rank as Brigadier- Generals.

rn-1790-00512	VI. That Captains Commanding Poft-ships, after Three Years from the Date of their first commission for a Post-ship, have Rank as Colonels.
rn-1790-00513	VII. That all other Captains, commanding Post- ships , have Rank as Lieutenants- Colonels.
rn-1790-00514	VIII. The Captains of His Majesty's ships or Vessels, not taking Poft, have Rank as Majors.
rn-1790-00515	IX. That Lieutenants of His Majesty's ships have Rank as Captains.
rn-1790-00516	X. That the Rank and Precedence of sea- Officers, in the Claffes above- mentioned, do take Place
	according to the seniority of their respective commissions as sea-Officers.
rn-1790-00517	XI. That Poft- Captains, Commanding in ships or Vessels, that do not give Poft, rank only as Majors during their commanding such Vessels.
rn-1790-00518	XII. That nothing in this Regulation shall give any Pretence to any Land- Officer to command any of His Majesty's squadrons or ships; nor to any sea-Officer to command at Land; nor shall either have a Right to demand the Military Honours due to their respective Ranks, unlefs such Officers are upon actual service. And (229) And whereas the Lords of the Committee of Council, to whom His Majesty referred the Confideration of the said Propofals, have this Day reported to His Majefly at this Board, that they have no Objection to His Majesty's signifying His Royal Approbation thereof; His Majesty in Council is therefore hereby pleased to declare His Approbation of the aforesaid Proposals, and to order that the said Lords commissioners of the Admiralty do cause the same to be carried into Execution. W. sharpe. Go Whereas (230) Whereas we have set on shore the person undermentioned, we defire that Care may be taken for Quarters and Cure this Day of 17 N-J on Entry on the ship's Names. Quality. Quality of the Book. Book. Difcase or Hurt. To the commissioners appointed to take Care of sick and Wounded seamen, or their Agent, at (231) Oned belonging to His Majesty's the for him according to the Methods of the Navy. Dated Received on Board to the Value of, in Wages. slops furnished by Beds. Dead Cloaths. Tobacco. Neglect. Captain. Lieutenant. Master. Boatswain. Purser. surgeon.
usn-1775-00001	The Congress resumed the consideration of the rules for the regulation of the Navy of the United Colonies, and the same being debated by paragraphs, were agreed to as follows:
usn-1775-00002	Rules for the Regulation of the Navy of the United Colonies
usn-1775-00003	The Commanders of all ships and vessels belonging to the thirteen United Colonies, are strictly
4311 2773 00003	required to shew in themselves a good example of honor and virtue to their officers and men, and
	to be very vigilant in inspecting the behaviour of all such as are under them, and to discountenance
	and suppress all dissolute, immoral, and disorderly practices, and also such as are contrary to the
	rules of discipline and obedience, and to correct those who are guilty of the same, according to the
	usage of the sea.
usn-1775-00004	The Commanders of the ships of the thirteen United Colonies, are to take care that divine service be
	performed twice a day on board, and a sermon preached on Sundays, unless bad Weather or other
	extraordinary accidents prevent it.
usn-1775-00005	If any shall be heard to swear, curse, or blaspheme the name of God, the Commander is strictly
usii 1775 00005	enjoined to punish them for every offence, by causing them to wear a wooden collar, or some other
	shameful badge of distinction, for so long time as he shall judge proper. If he be a commissioned
	officer, he shall forfeit one shilling for each offence, and a warrant or inferior officer six pence. He
	who is guilty of drunkenness, if a seaman, shall be put in irons until he is sober, but if an officer, he
	shall forfeit two days' pay.
4775 00005	
usn-1775-00006	No Commander shall inflict any punishment upon a seaman beyond twelve lashes upon his bare
	back, with a cat of nine tails; if the fault shall deserve a greater punishment, he is to apply to the
	Commander in chief of the Navy, in order to the trying of him by a court martial, and in the mean
	time, he may put him under confinement.
usn-1775-00007	The Commander is never by his own authority to discharge a commission or warrant officer, nor to
	punish or strike him, but he may suspend or confine them, and when he comes in the way of a
	Commander in Chief, apply to him for holding a court martial.
usn-1775-00008	The Officer who commands by accident of the Captain's or commander's absence (unless he be
	absent for a time by leave) shall not order any correction, but confinement, and upon the captain's
	return on board, he shall then give an account of his reasons for so doing.
usn-1775-00009	The Captain is to cause the articles of war to be hung up in some public places of the ship, and read
	to the ship's company once a month.
usn-1775-00010	Whenever a Captain shall inlist a seaman, he shall take care to enter on his books the time and
33 17.7 00010	terms of his entering, in order of his being justly paid.
	come of the entering, in order or the being justify parts.

usn-1775-00011	The Captain shall, before he sails, make return to, and leave with the Congress, or such person or persons as the Congress shall appoint for that purpose, a compleat list of all his officers and men, with the time and terms of their entering; and during his cruize shall keep a true account of the desertion or death of any of them, and of the entering of others, and after his cruize, and before any of them are paid off, he shall make return of a compleat list of the same, including those who shall remain on board his ship.
usn-1775-00012	The men shall, at their request, be furnished with slops that are necessary by the Captain or purser, who shall keep an account of the same, and the Captain, in his return in the last mentioned article directed to be made, shall mention the amount delivered to each man, in order to its being stopped out of his pay.
usn-1775-00013	As to the term "inferior Officer," the Captain is to take notice that the same does not include any commission or any warrant officer, except the second master, surgeon's mate, cook, armourer, gunsmith, master at arms, and sail maker.
usn-1775-00014	The Captain is to take care when any inferior officers or volunteer seamen are turned over into the ship under his command from any other ship, not to rate them on the ship's books in a worse quality, or lower degree or station, than they served in the ship they were removed from; and for his guidance he is to demand from the commander of the ship from which they are turned over, a list under his hand, of their names and qualities.
usn-1775-00015	Any officer, seamen, or others, intitled to wages or prize money, may have the same paid to his assignee, provided the assignment be attested by the Captain or Commander, the master or purser of the ship, or a chief magistrate of some county or corporation.
usn-1775-00016	The Captain is to discourage the seamen of his ship from selling any part of their wages or shares, and never to attest the letter of attorney of any seaman, until he is fully satisfied that the same is not granted in consideration of money given for the purchase of his wages or shares.
usn-1775-00017	When any inferior officer or seaman dies, the Captain is forthwith to make out a ticket for the time of his service, and send the same by the first safe conveyance to the Congress, or agents by them for that purpose appointed, in order to the wages being forthwith paid to the executors or administrators of the deceased.
usn-1775-00018	A convenient place shall be set apart for sick or hurt men, to which they are to be removed, with their hammocks and bedding, when the surgeon shall advise the same to be necessary, and some of the crew shall be appointed to attend and serve them, and to keep the place clean.
usn-1775-00019 usn-1775-00020	The cooper shall make buckets with covers and cradles, if necessary, for their use. All ships furnished with fishing tackle, being in such places where fish is to be had, the Captain is to employ some of the company in fishing; the fish to be distributed daily to such persons as are sick or upon recovery, provided the surgeon recommend it, and the surplus, by turns amongst the messes of the officers and seamen, without favour or partiality and gratis, without any deduction of their allowance of provisions on that account.
usn-1775-00021	It is left to the discretion of Commanders of squadrons, to shorten the allowance of provisions according to the exigence of the service, taking care that the men be punctually paid for the same.
usn-1775-00022 usn-1775-00023	The like power is given to Captains of single ships in cases of absolute necessity. If there shall be a want of pork, the Captain is to order three pounds of beef to be issued to the men, in lieu of two pounds of pork.
usn-1775-00024	One day in every week shall be issued out a proportion of flour and suet, in lieu of beef, for the seamen, but this is not to extend beyond four months' victualling at one time, nor shall the purser receive any allowance for flour or suet kept longer on board than that time, and there shall be supplied, once a year, a proportion of canvass for pudding-bags, after the rate of one ell for every sixteen men.
usn-1775-00025	If any ships of the thirteen United Colonies, shall happen to come into port in want of provisions, the warrant of a Commander in chief shall be sufficient to the Agent or other instrument of the victualling, to supply the quantity wanted, and in urgent cases where delay may be hurtful, the warrant of the Captain of the ship shall be of equal effect.
usn-1775-00026	The Captain is frequently to order the proper officers to inspect into the condition of the provisions, and if the bread proves damp, to have it aired upon the quarter deck or poop, and also examine the flesh casks, and if any of the pickle be leaked out, to have new made and put in, and the casks made tight and secure.
usn-1775-00027	The Captain or purser shall secure the cloaths, bedding, and other things of such persons as shall die or be killed, to be delivered to their executors or administrators.

usn-1775-00028	All papers, charter parties, bills of lading, passports, and other writings whatsoever, found on board any ship or ships, which shall be taken, shall be carefully preserved, and the originals sent to the court of Justice for maritime affairs, appointed or to be appointed by the legislatures in the respective colonies, for judging concerning such prize or prizes; and if any person or persons shall wilfully or negligently destroy or suffer to be destroyed, any such paper or papers, he or they so offending, shall forfeit their share of such prize or prizes, and suffer such other punishment, as they shall be judged by a court-martial to deserve.
usn-1775-00029	If any person or persons shall embezzle, steal, or take away any cables, anchors, sails, or any of the ship's furniture, or any of the powder, arms, ammunition, or provisions of any ship belonging to the thirteen United Colonies, he or they shall suffer such punishment as a court-martial shall order.
usn-1775-00030	When in sight of a ship or ships of the enemy, and at such other times as may appear to make it necessary to prepare for an engagement, the Captain shall order all things in his ship in a proper posture for fight, and shall, in his own person, and according to his duty, heart on and encourage the inferior officers and men to fight courageously, and not to behave themselves faintly or cry for quarters, on pain of such punishment as the offence shall appear to deserve for his neglect.
usn-1775-00031	Any Captain or other officer, mariner, or others, who shall basely desert their duty or station in the ship, and run away while the enemy is in sight, or, in time of action, or shall entice others to do so, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall inflict.
usn-1775-00032	Any officer, seaman, or marine, who shall begin, excite, cause, or join in any mutiny or sedition in the ship to which he belongs, on any pretence whatsoever, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall direct. Any person in or belonging to the ship, who shall utter any words of sedition and mutiny, or endeavour to make any mutinous assemblies on any pretence whatsoever, shall suffer such punishment as a court-martial shall inflict.
usn-1775-00033	None shall presume to quarrel with or strike his superior officer, on pain of such punishment as a court-martial shall order to be inflicted:
usn-1775-00034	If any person shall apprehend he has just cause of complaint, he shall quietly and decently make the same known to his superior officer, or to the captain, as the case may require, who will take care that justice be done him.
usn-1775-00035	There shall be no quarrelling or fighting between shipmates on board any ship belonging to the thirteen United Colonies, nor shall there be used any reproachful or provoking speeches, tending to make quarrels and disturbance, on pain of imprisonment, and such other punishment, as a court- martial shall think proper to inflict.
usn-1775-00036	If any person shall sleep upon his watch, or negligently perform the duty which shall be enjoined him to do, or forsake his station, he shall suffer such punishment as a court-martial shall judge proper to inflict, according to the nature of his offence.
usn-1775-00037	All murder shall be punished with death.
usn-1775-00038	All robbery and theft shall be punished at the discretion of a court martial.
usn-1775-00039	Any master at arms who shall refuse to receive such prisoner or prisoners, as shall be committed to his charge, or having received them, shall suffer him or them to escape, or dismiss them without orders for so doing, shall suffer in his or their stead, as a court-martial shall order and direct.
usn-1775-00040	The Captain, officers, and others, shall use their utmost endeavours to detect, apprehend, and bring to punishment, all offenders, and shall at all times readily assist the officers appointed for that purpose in the discharge of their duty, on pain of being proceeded against, and punished by a courtmartial at discretion.
usn-1775-00041	All other faults, disorders, and misdemeanors, which shall be committed on board any ship belonging to the thirteen United Colonies, and which are not herein mentioned, shall be punished according to the laws and customs in such cases at sea.
usn-1775-00042	A court-martial shall consist of at least three Captains and three first lieutenants, with three Captains and three first lieutenants of Marines, if there shall be so many of the Marines then present, and the eldest Captain shall preside.
usn-1775-00043 usn-1775-00044	All sea officers of the same denomination shall take rank of the officers of the marmes. Every Member of a court-martial shall take the following oath, viz: "You ,ÄË,ÄË,ÄË,ÄË,ÄË,ÄË,ÄËsMEswear that you will well and truly try, and impartially determine the cause of the prisoner now to be tried, according to the rules of the Navy of the United Colonies. So help you God:" which oath shall be administered by the president to the other members, and the president shall himself be sworn by the officer in said court next in rank.

4311 1773 000 13	swear the evidence you shall give, in the cause now in hearing, shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth. So help you God."
usn-1775-00046	The sentence of a court-martial for any capital offence, shall not be put in execution, until it be confirmed by the Commander in chief of the fleet; and it shall be the duty of the president of every court-martial, to transmit to the Commander in chief of the fleet, every sentence which shall be given, with a summary of the evidence and proceedings thereon, by the first opportunity.
usn-1775-00047	The Commander in chief of the fleet, for the time being, shall have power to pardon and remit any sentence of death, that shall be given in consequence of any of the afore mentioned Articles.
usn-1775-00048	There shall be allowed to each man serving on board the ships in the service of the thirteen United Colonies, a daily proportion of provisions, according as is expres.sed in the following table, viz.Sunday, 1 lb. bread, 1 lb. beef, 1 lb. potatoes or turnips. Monday, 1 lb. bread, 1 lb. pork, $\neg \Omega$ pint peas, and four oz. cheese. Tuesday, 1 lb. bread, 1 lb. beef, 1 lb. potatoes or turnips, and pudding Wednesday, 1 lb. bread, two oz. butter, four oz. cheese, and $\neg \Omega$ pint of rice. Thursday, 1 lb. bread, l lb. pork, and $\neg \Omega$ pint of peas. Friday, 1 lb. bread, 1 lb. beef, 1 lb. potatoes or turnips, and pudding. Saturday, 1 lb. bread, 1 lb. pork, $\neg \Omega$ pint peas, and four oz. cheese. Half pint of rum per man every day, and discretionary allowance on extra duty, and in time of engagement. A pint and half of vinegar for six men per week.2
usn-1775-00049 usn-1775-00051	The pay of the officers and men shall be as follows: We, whose hands and marks are hereunto set and subscribed, being officers, seamen, and marines, do, and each of us doth agree to and with of the good ship, called the belonging to the thirteen United Colonies of North America, now bound on a cruize from the port of against the enemies of the thirteen United Colonies of North America, in manner and form following, that is to say:
usn-1775-00052	In the first place, we do hereby agree for, by and under the considerations aftermentioned, to and with the said commander, forthwith to enter and ship ourselves, and in due and seasonable time, to repair on board the said ship, called the , and during the term of months, to the utmost of our power and ability respectively, to discharge our several services or stations, and in every thing to be conformable and obedient to the several requirings and lawful commands of the said and his successors, in command.
usn-1775-00053	Secondly, We do also oblige and subject ourselves to serve on board the said ship during the said cruize, and as she is a ship of war, we do severally oblige ourselves by these Articles, to comply with, and be subject to the rules and discipline of the American fleet, as established by the Congress, and to be governed and commanded in time of action with an enemy, according to the same rules, and submit ourselves to the same punishments and penalties as are there inflicted, in case we or any of us offer to desert our quarters, or not obey the commands of the said or his successors in command, in giving chase to any ship or ships, vessel or vessels, or otherwise, and if upon a scrutiny of our said or his said officers, we or any of us should be found guilty of any breach contrary to the tenor of this agreement, or any act of cowardice, we do hereby severally submit and agree to allow and forfeit our several and respective shares of and in any prize or prizes, we shall then have taken, to be divided amongst the said ship's company.
usn-1775-00054	Thirdly, We do also severally agree and oblige ourselves, that when any prize or prizes have been taken, to follow the express directions of the said or his successors, in boarding the said prize, and be under the command of any officer whom the said shall appoint, and be assisting to him to carry the said prize to whatever port or ports such prize or prizes shall be assigned by the said
usn-1775-00055	And we do hereby further severa'lly agree and covenant in that case, to be true and faithful in discharge of our duty and trust, and will not, in any shape, embezzle, defraud, or plunder any thing on board such prize or prizes; and in case any or either of us shall be found guilty of any breach contrary to the true meaning of this agreement, we, and such of us being guilty thereof, do hereby severally submit and agree to allow so much of all and every of our shares, and parts of our shares of and in the said prize or prizes then or thence after to be taken, and of all our respective wages, that then shall be due and coming to us, in respect to our services, as shall make good such plunder or embezzlement, we shall have been found guilty of.

All witnesses, before they may be admitted to give evidence, shall take the following oath: "You

usn-1775-00045

usn-1775-00056

Fourthly, And it is also further agreed to be the true intent and meaning of all parties hereto, that the officer or officers, or any of the ship's company sent on board any prize, shall have as good a share and interest of any prize that shall be thereafter taken, during his or their absence, as if he or they had been on board the said vessel, at the time of taking thereof, any thing herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding. Provided always, and it is hereby agreed to be the meaning of the said last above mentioned clause, that if the said officer or officers, and such of the said ship's company, to whom the conduct and management of any prize has been entrusted, do not (first having accepted the commands of the said commander concerning the said prize under his or their custody) immediately repair to the respective port or harbour where the said or his successors in command shall order, or do not proceed with the said prize or prizes so taken, to the respective port or ports to be assigned by the said for the time being, that then, and in failure of any or either of the agreements aforesaid, contained on our parts, we and each and every of us so offending, d.o hereby severally submit and agree to be cashiered, not only for our several and respective interests and shares of and in the captures of prize-money, but totally to be excluded and divested from the payment of any wages then due to us, for and in respect to our several services on board the said ship and the interest and shares of such delinquents, that otherwise would have accrued to us.

usn-1775-00057

Fifthly, And the said for and in behalf of himself and the said thirteen United Colonies of North America, doth hereby convenant and agree to and with the said officers, seamen, and marines, whose names or marks are hereto set or subscribed, to pay them in consideration of such services, so much money per month, as in a schedule here-under mentioned, is set opposite to their names or marks of each respective officer, seaman, or landsman; and likewise to advance unto each and every of them, one month's pay at entrance, (due security for the same being first given) the receipt whereof they do hereby acknowledge.

usn-1775-00058

Sixthly, And as an encouragement to exert the valour of the seamen and marines in defending the said ship, and in subduing and distressing the said enemy, the said for and on behalf of the said thirteen United Colonies of North America, doth further covenant, promise, and agree to and with all and every the officers, seamen and marines, parties hereto, that in case any prize or prizes shall be taken by the said ship, during the intended cruize, that the same shall be proceeded against, and distributed according to the resolutions of the Congress.

usn-1775-00059

Seventhly, And it is by these presents mutually agreed and consented to, by, and between the said and every the officers, seamen, and marines, parties thereto, that in case the Commander, for the time being, lose a limb, in an engagement, or be otherwise disabled, so as to be rendered incapable afterwards of getting a livelihood to subsist upon, he shall receive out of the nett profits of such prize or prizes, and prize-goods, if so much arise, before a dividend or distribution be declared, the sum of four hundred dollars; or if he lose his life, his widow or children (if any) shall receive the said bounty of four hundred dollars, together with all prize money to him belonging at the time of his decease. And if the Captain of the marines, or any other commission or warrant Officer lose a limb, or be otherwise disabled, so as to be rendered incapable afterwards of getting a subsistence, he or they so disabled, shall receive a bounty of three hundred dollars, if so much arise from the nett profits as aforesaid and in case of death, the widow or children, (if any) is, and shall be in titled to the same, together with their share of prize money due at the time of their decease. And if an inferior officer, marine, or sailor, lose a limb, or be otherwise disabled, so as to be rendered incapable afterwards of getting a subsistence, he or they shall receive a bounty of 200 dollars, to be deducted as aforesaid; and in case of death, his widow or children, (if any) is, are, and shall be entitled to the same, together with his share of prize money due at the time of his decease.

usn-1775-00060

He who first discovers a ship or other vessel which shall afterwards become a prize, shall be entitled to a double share of such prize.

usn-1775-00061

There shall be ten shares of every prize, which shall be taken and condemned, set apart to be given to such inferior officers, seamen and marines, as shall be adjudged best to deserve them by the superior officers, who shall be appointed to make such determination. He who shall first board a ship or other vessel, making, resistance, which shall become a prize, shall be entitled to a triple share.

usn-1775-00062	Provided always, and it is hereby declared to be the true intent and meaning of the parties to the aforementioned orders and articles, that any of the officers, seamen, and marines, shall be liable to be removed by the Congress or committee of the Congress, during the recess thereof, or by the Commander in chief of the American fleet, for the time being, from the aforesaid vessel to any other armed vessel in the service of the United Colonies, any thing contained in the foregoing orders and articles notwithstanding.	
usn-1800-00001	Rules and Regulations for the Government of the United States Navy I800.	
usn-1800-00003	An Act for the better government of the Nuqi of the Unided Hates	
usn-1800-00004		usn-1775-00001 (0.028169014084507): The Congress resumed the consideration of the rules for the regulation of the Navy of the United Colonies, and the same being debated by paragraphs, were agreed to as follows:
usn-1800-00005	and required to show in themselves a good example of virtue, honour, patriotism and subordination; and be vigilant in inspecting the conduct of allsuch as are placed under their command; and to guard against, and suppress, all dissolute and immoral practices, and to correct all such as are guilty of	rn-1790-00116 (0.0326797385620915): Article I. In the first Place, the Commanders of His Majesty's ships are strictly required to shew in themselves a good Example of Honour and Virtue to their Officers and Men; and next, to be very vigilant in respecting the Behaviour of all such as are under them, and to countenance and suppress all dissolute, immoral, and disorderly Practices, and all such as are contrary to the Rules of Discipline and Obedience, and to correct those who are guilty of the same, according to the usage of the sea.
usn-1800-00006	case that divine service be performed in a solemn, orderly, and reverent manner twice a day, and a	usn-1775-00004 (0.0392156862745098): The Commanders of the ships of the thirteen United Colonies, are to take care that divine service be performed twice a day on board, and a sermon preached on Sundays, unless bad Weather or other extraordinary accidents prevent it.
usn-1800-00007		usn-1775-00031 (0.028169014084507): Any Captain or other officer, mariner, or others, who shall basely desert their duty or station in the ship, and run away while the enemy is in sight, or, in time of action, or shall entice others to do so, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall inflict.
usn-1800-00008	of an engage- zn*. ment,neglecttoclearhisshipforaction,orshallnotuse his utmost exertions to bring	usn-1775-00029 (0.0318471337579618): If any person or persons shall embezzle, steal, or take away any cables, anchors, sails, or any of the ship's furniture, or any of the powder, arms, ammunition, or provisions of any ship belonging to the thirteen United Colonies, he or they shall suffer such punishment as a court-martial shall order.

usn-1800-00009	Art. V. Every officer or private who shall not pro erly DLsobediencain
----------------	--

observetheordersofhiscommandingofficer, orshaHnot timeOf use his utmost exertions to carry them into execution, when ordered to prepare for, join in, or when actuall" engaged in battle; or shall a t such time, basely desert I s duty or station, either then, or while in sight of an enemy, or shall induce others to do so, every person so offendin shall, on conviction thereof by a general court martmf a d e r death or such other punishment as the said court shall adjudge.

usn-1800-00010

Art. VI. Every officer or private who shall thropgh cowardice, negligence, or disaffection in time of action, withdraw from, or keep out of battle, or shall not do his utmost to take or destro every vessel which it is his duty to encounter, or shaEnot do his utmost endeavour to afford relief to ships belonging to the United States, every such offender shall, on conviction thereof by a generalcourtmartial,sufferdeath,orsuchother punish- ment as the said court shall adjudge.

usn-1800-00011

Art. VII. The commanding officer of every ship or vessel in the navy, who shall capture, or seize upon any vessel as a prize, shall carefully preserve all the papers found on board, and transmit the whole of the originals unmutilated to the judge of the district to which such prize is ordered to proceed, and shall transmit to the navy department, and to the agent appointed to pay the prize money, complete lists of the officers and men entitled to a share of the capture, inserting therein the quality of every person rating, on pain of forfeiting his whole share of the prize money resulting from such capture, and suffering such further punishment as a court martial shall adjudge.

usn-1800-00012

Art. VIII. No person in the navy shall take out of a prize, or vessel seized as prize, any money, plate, goods, or any part of her rigging, unless it be for the better preservation thereof, or absolutely necessary for the use of any of the vessels of the Umted States, before the same shall be adjudged lawful prize by a competent court; but the whole, without fraud, concealment, or embezzlement, shall be brought in, and judgment passed thereon, upon pain that every person offending herein shall forfeit his share of the capture, and suffer such further punishment as a court martial, or the court of admiralt in which the prize is adjudged, shall impose.

usn-1800-00013

Art. IX. No person in the navy shall strip of their clothes, or pillage, or in any manner maltreat persons taken on board a prize, on pain of such punishment as a court martial shall adjudge.

usn-1775-00029 (0.038961038961039): If any person or persons shall embezzle, steal, or take away any cables, anchors, sails, or any of the ship's furniture, or any of the powder, arms, ammunition, or provisions of any ship belonging to the thirteen United Colonies, he or they shall suffer such punishment as a court-martial shall order.

Navy, the com- mander in chief of the fleet, or the commander of a squadron; or in case of a vessel shall entice others to do so, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall inflict. acting singly from his commanding officer, on pain of death, or such other punishment as a court martial shall adjudge.

Art. X. No person in the navy shall give, hold, or entertain any intercourse or intelligence to or with usn-1775-00031 (0.0517241379310345): Any Captain or other officer, mariner, or others, who shall basely any enemy or rebel, without leave from the President of the United States, the Secretary of the desert their duty or station in the ship, and run away while the enemy is in sight, or, in time of action, or

usn-1800-00015

his superior or commanding officer; or if any officer commanding a ship or vessel, being acquainted shall entice others to do so, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall inflict. therewith, shall not, with all convenient speed, reveal the same to the commander in chief of the fleet, commander of a squadron, or other proper officer whose duty it may be to take cognizance thereof, every such offender shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court martial shall adjudge.

Art. XI. If any letter or message from an enemy or rebel, be conveyed to any officer or private of the usn-1775-00031 (0.0559440559): Any Captain or other officer, mariner, or others, who shall basely naw, and he shall not, within twelve hours, make the same known, having opportunity so to do, to desert their duty or station in the ship, and run away while the enemy is in sight, or, in time of action, or

Art. XII. Spies, and all persons who shall come or be found in the capacity of spies, or who shall usn-1775-00031 (0.0833333333333333): Any Captain or other officer, mariner, or others, who shall basely bring or deliver any seducing letter or message from an enemy or rebel, or endeavour to corrupt any desert their duty or station in the ship, and run away while the enemy is in sight, or, in time of action, or person in the navy to betray his trust, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court martial shall entice others to do so, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall inflict. shall adjudge.

usn-1800-00017

Art. XIII. If any person in the navy shall make or attempt to make any mutinous assembly, he shall usn-1775-00038 (0.0638297872340425): All robbery and theft shall be punished at the discretion of a court on conviction thereof by a court martial, suffer death; and if any person as aforesaid shall utter any martial. seditious or mutinous words, or shall conceal or connive at any mutinous or seditious practices, or shall treat with con-tempt his superior, being in the execution of his office; or being witness to any mutiny or sedition, shall not do his utmost to suppress it, he shall be punished at the discretion of a court martial.

usn-1800-00018 Art. XIV. NO officer or private in the navy shall disobey the lawful orders of his superior officer, or usn-1775-00031 (0.0736842105263158): Any Captain or other officer, mariner, or others, who shall basely

duties of his office, on paln of death, or such other punishment as a court martial shall inflict.

strike him, or draw, or offer to draw, or raise any weapon against him, while in the execution of the desert their duty or station in the ship, and run away while the enemy is in sight, or, in time of action, or shall entice others to do so, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall inflict.

Art. XV. No person in the navy shall quarrel with any other person in the navy, nor use provoking or usn-1775-00029 (0.0256410256410256): If any person or persons shall embezzle, steal, or take away any reproachful words, gestures, or menaces, on pain of such punishment as a court martial shdl adjudge.

cables, anchors, sails, or any of the ship's furniture, or any of the powder, arms, ammunition, or provisions of any ship belonging to the thirteen United Colonies, he or they shall suffer such punishment as a courtmartial shall order.

usn-1800-00020 usn-1800-00021 Art. XVI. If any person in the navy shall desert to an enemy or rebel, he shall suffer death.

or such other punishment as a court martial shall adjudge; and if any officer or other person belonging to the navy, shall receive or entertain any deserter from any other vessel of the navy, knowing him to be such, and shall not, with all convenient speed, give notice of such deserter to the commander of the vessel to which he belongs, or to the commander in chief, or to the commander of the squadron, he shall on conviction thereof, be cashiered, or be punished at the discretion of a court martial. All offences committed by persons belonging to the navy wide on shore, shall be punished in the same manner as if ahey had been committed at sea.

Art. XVII. If any person in the navy shall desert, or shall entice others to desert, he shall suffer death, usn-1775-00031 (0.0520231213872832): Any Captain or other officer, mariner, or others, who shall basely desert their duty or station in the ship, and run away while the enemy is in sight, or, in time of action, or shall entice others to do so, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall inflict.

against the United States, he shall, on conviction, be cashiered and rendered forever incapable of shall entice others to do so, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall inflict. any future employment in the service of the United States, and shall forfeit all the pay and subsistence due him, and suffer such other punishment as a court martial shall inflict.

Art. XVIII. If any person in the navy shall knowingly make or sign, or shall aid, abet, direct, or procure usn-1775-00031 (0.0406504065): Any Captain or other officer, mariner, or others, who shall basely the making or signing of any false muster, or shall execute, or attempt, or countenance any fraud desert their duty or station in the ship, and run away while the enemy is in sight, or, in time of action, or

usn-1800-00023

shall suffer such punishment as a court martial shall adjudge.

Art. XIX. If any Officer, or other person in the navy, shall, through intention, (a) negligence, or any usn-1775-00029 (0.0574712643678161): If any person or persons shall embezzle, steal, or take away any other fault, suffer any vessel of the navy to be stranded, or run upon rocks or shoals, or hazarded, he cables, anchors, sails, or any of the ship's furniture, or any of the powder, arms, ammunition, or provisions of any ship belonging to the thirteen United Colonies, he or they shall suffer such punishment as a courtmartial shall order.

usn-1800-00024	Art. XX. If any person in the navy shall sleep upon his watch, or negligently perform the duty
	assigned him, or leave his station before regularly relieved, he shall suffer death, or such
	punishment as a court martial shall adjudge; or, if the offender be a private, he may, at the

discretion of the captain, be put in irons, or flogged not exceeding twelve lashes.

usn-1775-00029 (0.0283018867924528); If any person or persons shall embezzle, steal, or take away any cables, anchors, sails, or any of the ship's furniture, or any of the powder, arms, ammunition, or provisions of any ship belonging to the thirteen United Colonies, he or they shall suffer such punishment as a courtmartial shall order.

usn-1800-00025	Art. XXI. The cnme of murder, when committed by any officer, seaman, or marine, belonging to any
	public s h p or vessel of the United States, without the territorial jurisdiction of the same, may be

punished with death by the sentence of a court martial.

usn-1800-00027

usn-1800-00028

usn-1800-00029

usn-1800-00030

usn-1800-00026 Art. XXII. The officers and privates of every ship or vessel, appointed as convoy to merchant or other vessels, shall diligently and faithfully discharge the duties of their appointment, nor she1 they demand or exact any compensation for their services, nor maltreat any of the officersor crews of such rnefchant or other vessels, on pain of making such reprtration as a court of admiralty may award, and of suffering such further punishment as a court martial shall adjudge.

> Art, XXIII. If any commander or other officer shall receive or permit to be received, on board his vessel, any goods or merchandise, other than for the sole use of his vessel, except gold, silver, or jewels, and except the goods or merchand~seof vessels whch may be in distress, or shipwrecked,or in immlnent danger of being shipwrecked, in order to preserve them for their owner, without orders from the President of the United States or the navy department, he shall, on conviction thereof, be cashiered, and be incapacitated forevor afterwards, for any place or office in the navy.

Art. XXIV. If any person in the navy shall waste, embezzle, or fraudulently buy, sell, or receive anp am- muniton, provisions, or other pubhc stores; or if m y officer or other person shall, knowingly, permit through design, negligence, or inattention, any such waste, embezzlement, sale or receipt, every such person shall forfeit all the pay and subsistence then due him, and suffer such further punishment as a court martial shall direct.

Art.XXV. If any person in the navy shall unlawful1y set fire to or burn any kind of public property, not usn-1775-00038 (0.0845070422535211): All robbery and theft shall be punished at the discretion of a court then in the possession of an enemy, pirate, or rebel, he shall suffer death: And if any person shall, in martial. any other manner, destroy such property, or shall not use his best exertions to prevent the

destruction thereof by others, he shall be punished at the discretion of a court martial.

Art. XXVI. Any theft not exceeding twenty dollars may be punished at the discretion of the captain, usn-1775-00038 (0.0645161290322581): All robbery and theft shall be punished at the discretion of a court and above that sum, as a court martial shall direct.

١	101	n_1	QΛ	n_	nni	131

Art. XXVII. If any person in the navy shall, when on shore, plunder, abuse, or maltreat any inhabitant, usn-1775-00029 (0.066666666666666): If any person or persons shall embezzle, steal, or take away any

or injure his property in any way, he shall suffer such punishment as a court martial shall adjudge. cables, anchors, sails, or any of the ship's furniture, or any of the powder, arms, ammunition, or provisions of any ship belonging to the thirteen United Colonies, he or they shall suffer such punishment as a courtmartial shall order.

usn-1800-00032

Art. XXVIII. Every person in the navy shall use his utmost exertions to detect, apprehend, and bring to usn-1775-00029 (0.03409090909091): If any person or persons shall embezzle, steal, or take away any punishment all offenders, and shall at all times, aid and assist all persons appointed for this pu ose, cables, anchors, sails, or any of the ship's furniture, or any of the powder, arms, ammunition, or provisions of any ship belonging to the thirteen United Colonies, he or they shall suffer such punishment as a courton pain of such punishment as a court martial shall adjudge. martial shall order.

Art. XXIX. Each commanding officer shall, whenever a seamen enters on board, cause an accurate entry to be made in the ship's books, of his name, tlme, and term of his service; and before sailing transmit to the Secretary of the Navy, a complete list or muster roll of the officers and men under his command, with the date of their entering, time and terms of their service annexed; and shall cause similar lists to be made out on the first day of every second month, to be transmitted to the Secretary of the Navy, as opportunities shall occur; accounting in such lists or muster rolls, for any casualties which may have taken place since the last list or muster roll. Ht! shall cause to be accurately minuted on the ship's books, the names of, and times at which anideath or desertion may occur; and in case of death, shall take care that the purser secure all the property of the deceased for the benefit of his legal representative or representatives. He shall cause frequent inspections to be made into the condition of the provisions, and use every precaution for its preservation. He shall, whenever he orders officers and men to take charge of a rize, and proceed to the UnitedStates, and whenever officers or men are sent from his ship from whatever cause, take care that each man be furnished with a complete statement of his account, specifying the date of his enlistment, and the period and terms of his service; which account shall be signed by the commanding officer and purser. He shall cause the rules for the government of the navy to be hung up in some public part of the ship, and read once a month to his shp's company. He shall cause a convenient place to be set apart for sick or disabled men, to which he shall have them removed, with their hammocks and bedding, when the surgeon shall so advise, and shall direct that some of the crew attend them and keep the place clean; and if necessary, shall direct that cradles, and buckets with covers, be made for their use: And when his crew is finally paid off, he shall attend in person, or appoint a proper officer, to see that justice be done to the men, and to the United States, in the settlement of the ac- counts. Any commanding officer, offending herein, shall be punished at the discretion of a court martial.

usn-1800-00034

Art. XXX. No commanding officer shall, of his own authority, discharge a commissioned or warrant officer, nor strike, nor punish him otherwise than by suspension or confinement, nor shall he, of his own authority, inflict a punishment on any private beyond twelve lashes with a cat-of-nine-tails, nor shall he suffer any wired, or other than a plain cat-of-nine-tails, to be used on board his ship; nor shall any officer who may command by acci- dent, or in the absence of the commanding officer (except such commander be absent for a time by leave) order or inflict any other punishment than confinement, for which he shall account on the return of such absent commanding officer. Nor shall any commanding officer receive on board any petty officers or men turned over from any other vessel to him, unless each of such officers and men produce to him an account signed by the captain and purser of the vessel from which they came, specifying the dat,eof such officer's or man's entry, the period and terms of service, the sums paid and the balance due him, and the uality in which he was rated on board such ship. Nor sha9l any commanding officer, having received any petty o5cer or man as aforesaid, rate him in a lower or worse station than that in which he former1 served.

usn-1800-00035

Art. XXXI. Any master at arms, or other person of whom the duty of master at arms is rewuired, who shall refuse to receive such prisoners as shall1e committed to his charge, or having received them, shall suffer them to escape, or dismiss them without. orders from proper authority, shall suffer in such prisoners' stead, or be punished? otherwise at the discretion of a court martial.

usn-1775-00038 (0.0434782608695652): All robbery and theft shall be punished at the discretion of a court martial

usn-1800-00036

Art. XXXII. Alcrimes commtted by persons belonging to the navy, which are not specified in the foregoing articles, shdl be punished according to the laws and customs in such cases at sea.

Art. XXXIII. All officers,not holding commissions or warrants, or who are not entitled to them, except

usn-1775-00041 (0.16363636363636363): All other faults, disorders, and misdemeanors, which shall be committed on board any ship belonging to the thirteen United Colonies, and which are not herein mentioned, shall be punished according to the laws and customs in such cases at sea.

usn-1800-00037 such as are tem~orarilva ~ ~ o i n t etod the duties of a com- missioned & warrint Gfficer, are deemed petty officers.

Art. XXXIV. Any person entitled to wages or prize money, may have the same paid to his assignee. rn-1790-00138 (0.0408163265306122): XV. He is to discourage the seamen of his ship from selling any Part provided the assignment be attested by the captain and purser; and in case of the assignment of wages, the power shall specify the precise time they commence. But the com- mander of every vessel is required to discourage his crew from selling any part of their wages or prize money, and Money given for the Purchase of his Wages. never to attest any power of attorney, until he is satisfied that the same IS not granted in consideration of money given for the purchase of wages or prize money.

of their Wages, by all Ways and Means discourage the possible, and never to attest to the Letter of Attorney selling their of any seaman, until he is fully satisfied that the same Wages. is not granted in Confideration of

usn-1800-00039

Art. XXXV. General courts martial may be convened as often as the President of the United States, the Secre- tary of the Navy, or the commander in chief of the fleet, or commander of a squadron, while acting out of the United States, shall deem it necessary: Pro:rided, that no general court martial shall consist of more than thirteen, nor less than five members, and as many officers shall be summoned on every such court as can be convened with- out injury to the service, so as not to exceed thirteen, and the senior officer shall always preside, the others ranking agreeably to the date of their commissions; and in no case, where it can be avoided without injury to the sery- ice, shall more than one half the members, exclusive of the president, be junior to the officer to be tried.

usn-1800-00040

Art. XXXVI. Each member of the court, before pro- ceeding to trial, shall take the following oath or affirma- tion, which the judge advocate or person officiating as such, is hereby authorized to administer. "I,A.B.doswear(ora h)thatIwilltrulytry, without prejudice or partiality, the case now depending, according to the evidence which shall come before the court, the rules for the government of the navy, and my own conscience; and that I will not by any means divulge or disclose the sentence of the court, until it shall have been approved by the proper authority, nor will I at any time divulge or disclose the vote or opinion of any particular member of the court, unless required so to do before a court of justice in due course of law." This oath or affirmation being du1l administered, the person officiating as such. "I, A. B. do swear (or affirm) that I will keep a true record of the evidence even to and the proceedings of this court; nor will I divulge or b any means disclose the sentence of the court until it sha31have been approved by the proper authority; nor will I at any time divulge or disclose the vote or opinion of any particular member of the court, unless required so to do before a court of justice in due course of law."

usn-1800-00041

Art. XXXVII. All testimony given to a general court martial shall be on oath or afimation, which the presi- dent of the court is hereby authorized to administer, and if any erson shall refuse to give his evidence as aforesaid, or shaP1prevaricate, or shall behave with contempt to the court, it shall and may be lawful for the court to imprison such offenderat their discretion; provided that the imprisonment in no case shall exceed two months: and every person who shall commit wilful perjury on examination on oath or a h a t i o n before such court, or who shall corruptly procure, or suborn any person to commit such wilful perjury, shall and may be prosecuted by indictment or information in any court of justice of the United States, and shall suffer such penalties as are authorized by the laws of the United States in case of perjury or the subornation thereof. And in every prose- cution for perjury or the subornation thereof under this act, it shall be sufficient to set forth the offence charged on the defendant, without setting forth the authority by which the court was held, or the particular matters brought or intended to be brought before the said court.

XXXVIII. All charges, on which an application for a general court martial is founded, shall be exhibited in writing to the proper officer, and the person demanding the court shall take care that the person accused be furnished with a true copy of the charges, with the speci- fications, at the time he is put under arrest, nor shall any other charge or charges, than those so exhibited, be urged against the person to be tried before the court, unless it appear to the court that intelligence of such charge had not reached the person demanding the court, when the person so to be tried was put under arrest, or that some witness material to the support of such charge, who was at that time absent, can be produced; in which case, reasonable time shall be given to the person to be tried to make his defence a ainst such new charge. Every officer so arrested is to deliver up his sword to his commanding officer, and to confine himself to the bmits assigned him, under pain of dismission from service.

usn-1800-00043

Art. XXXIX. When the proceedings of any general court martial shall have commenced, they shall not be suspended or delayed on account of the absence of any of the members, provided five or more be assembled; but the court is enjoined to sit from day to day, Sundays excepted, until sentence be given: and no member of said court shall, after the proceedings are begun, absent himself therefrom, unless in case of sickness or orders to go on duty, from a superior officer, on pain of being cashiered.

usn-1800-00044

Art. XL. Whenever a court martial shall sentence any officer to be suspended, the court shall have to suspend his pay and emoluments for the whoYeO,weor r any part of the time of his suspension.

usn-1800-00045

Art. XLI. All sentences of courts martial, which shall extend to the loss of life, s h d require the concurr-rence of two thirds of the members present; and no such sentence shall be carried into execution, until codkmed by the President of the United States; or if the trial take place out of the United States, until it be confirmed by the commander of the fleet or squadron: all other sentences may be determined by a myority of votes, and carried into executionon cohation of the commander of the fleet, or officer ordering the court, except such as go to the dismission of a commissioned or warrant officer, which are first to be approved by the President of the United States. A court martial shall not, for any one offence not capital, in f k t a punishment beyond one hundred lashes.

usn-1800-00046

Art. XLII. The President of the United States, or when the trial takes place out of the United States, the commander of the fleet or squadron, shall possess full power to pardon any offence committed against these articles, after conviction, or to mitigate the punishment decreed by a court martial.

usn-1800-00047

SEC.2. Art. I. And be it further enacted, That courts of inquiry may be ordered by the President of the United States, the Secretary of the Na, or the commander of a fleet or squadron, provided such court shall not consist of more than three members who shall be commissioned officers, and a judge advocate, or person to do duty as such; and such courts shall have power to summon witnesses, administer oaths, and punish contempt in the same manner as courts martial. But such court shall merely state facts, and not give their opinion, unless expressly required so to do in the order for convening; and the party, whose conduct shall be the subject of inquiry, shall have permission to cross examine all the witnesses.

usn-1800-00048

Art. II. The proceedings of courts of inquiry shall be authenticated by the signature of the president of the court and judge advocate, and shall, in all cases not capital, or extending to the dismission of a commis- sioned or warrant officer, be evidence before a court martial, provided oral testimony cannot be obtained.

usn-1800-00049

Art.III. The judge advocate, or person officiating as such, shall administer to the members the following oath or afhmation: "You do swear, (or aErm)well and truly to examine and inquire according to the evidence, into the matter now before you, without partiality or prejudice." After whch, the presedent shall administer to the judge advocate, or V o n officiating assuch, the following oath or a h a t i o n: "You do swear (or affirm) truly to record the proceedings of this court, and the evidence to be given in the case in hearing."

usn-1800-00050	Sec. 3 And be it further enacted, That in all cases where the crews of the ships or vessels of the United States shall be separated from their vessels, by the latter being wrecked, Lost or destroyed, all the command, power, and authority given to the officers of such ships or vessels, shall remain and be in full force as effectually as if such ship or vessel were not so wrecked, lost, or destroyed, until such ship's company be regularly discharged from, or ordered again into the service, ot until a court martial shall be held to inquire into the less of such ship or vessel; and if by the sentence of such court, or other satisfactory evidence, it shall appear that all of any of the officers and men of such ship's company did their utmost to preserve her, and after the loss thereof behaved themselves agreeably to the discipline of the navy, then the pay and emoluments of such officers and men, or such of them as shall have done their duty as aforesaid, shall go on until their discharge or death; and every officer or private who shall, after the loss of such vessel, act contrary to the discipline of the navy, shall be punished at the discretion of a court martial, in the same manner as if such vessel had not been so lost.	usn-1775-00038 (0.0265486725663717): All robbery and theft shall be punished at the discretion of a court martial.
usn-1800-00051	Sec. 4 And be it further enacted, That all the pay and emoluments of such officers and men, of any of the ships or vessels of the United States taken by an enemy, who shall appear by the sentence of a court martial, or otherwise, to have done their utmost to preserve and defense their ship or vessel, and after the taking thereof, have behaved themselves obediently to their superiors, agreeably to the discipline of the navy, shall go on and be paid them until their death, exchange, or discharge.	
usn-1800-00052	Sec. 5. And be it further enacted, That the proceeds of all ships and vessels, and the goods taken on board of them, which shall be adjudged good prize, shall, when of equal or superior force to the vessel or vessels making the capture, be the sole property of the captors; and when of inferior force, shall be divided equally between the United States and the officers and men making the capture.	
usn-1800-00053	Sec. 6 . And be it further enacted, That the prize money, belonging to the officers and men, shall be distributed in the following manner:	usn-1775-00049 (0.08): The pay of the officers and men shall be as follows:
usn-1800-00054	I. To the commanding officers of fleets, squadrons, or single ships, three twentieths, of which the commanding officer of the fleet or squadron shall have one twentieth, if the prize be taken by a ship or vessel acting under his command, and the commander of single ships, two twentieths; but where the prize is taken by a ship acting independently of such superior officer, the three twentieths shall belong to her commander.	
usn-1800-00055	II. To sea lieutenants, captains of marines, and sailing masters, two twentieths; but where there is a captain, without a lieutenant of marines, these officers shall be entitled to two twentieths and one third of a twentieth, which third, in such case, shall be deducted from the share of the officers mentioned in article No. 111. of this section.	
usn-1800-00056	III. To chaplains, lieutenants of marines, surgeons, pursers, boatswains, gunners, carpenters, and master's mates, two twentieths.	
usn-1800-00057	IV. To midshipmen, surgeon's mates, captain's clerks, schoolmasters, boatswain's mates, unner's mates, card penter7smates, ship's stewards, saifmakers, masters at arms, armorers, cockswains, and coopers, three twenti- eths and an half.	
usn-1800-00058	V. To gunner's yeomen, boatswain's yeomen, quarter- masters, quartergunners, sag-maker's mates, sergeants and corporals of marines, drummers, fifers and extra petty officers, two twentieths and an half.	
usn-1800-00059	VI. To seamen, ordinary seamen, marines, and all other persons doing duty on board, seven twentieths.	
usn-1800-00060	VII. Whenever one or more public ships or vessels are in sight at the time any one or more ships are taking a prize or prizes, they shall all share equally in the prize or prizes, according to the number of men and guns on board each ship in sight. No commander of a fleet or squadron shall be entitled to receive any share of prizes taken by vessels not under his immediate command; nor of such prizes as may have been taken by ships or vessels intended to be placed under his command, before they have acted under his immediate orders; nor shall a commander of a fleet or squadron, leaving the station where he had the com- mand, have any share in the prizes taken by ships left on such station, after he has gone out of the limits of his said command.	
usn-1800-00061	SEC7. And be itfurther enacted, That a bounty shall be paid by the United States, of twenty dollars for each person on board any ship of an enemy at the commence- ment of an engagement, which shall be sunk or de- stroyed by any ship or vessel belonging to the United States of equal or inferior force, the same to be divided among the officers and crew in the same manner as prize money.	

usn-1800-00062	SEC.8. And be itfurther enacted, That every officer, seaman, or marine, disabled in the line of his duty, shall be entitled to receive for life, or during hie disability, a pension from the United States according to the nature and degree of his disability, not exceeding one half his monthly pay.	
usn-1800-00063	SEC.9. And be it further enacted, That all money accruing, or which has already accrued to the United States from the sale of prizes, shall be and remain forever a fund for the payment of pensions and half pay, should the same be hereafter granted, to the officers and seamen who may be entitled to receive the same; and if the said fund shall be insufficient for the purpose, the public faith is hereby pledged to make up the deficiency; but if it should be more than sufficient, the surplus shall be ap- plied to the making of further provision for the comfort of the disabled officers, seamen, and marines, and for such as, though not disabled, may merit by their bravery, or long and faithful services, the gratitude of their country.	
usn-1800-00064	SEC.10. And be it further enacted, That the said fund shall be under the management and direction of the Secretary of the Navy, the Secretary of the Treasury, and the Secretary of War, for the time being, who are hereby authorized to receive any sums to which. the United States may be entitled from the sale of pnzes, and employ and invest the same, and the interest arising therefrom, in any manner which a majority of them may deem most advantageous. And it shall be the duty of the said commissioners to lay before Congress, annually, in the first week of their session, a minute statement of their proceedings relative to the manage- ment of said fund.	
usn-1800-00065	SEC.11. And be itjurther enacted, That the act passed the second day of March, in the year one thousand seven hundred and ninety-nine, intituled "An act for the government of the navy of the United States," from and after the first day of June next, shall be, and hereby is repealed. OF THE DUTIES OF A COMMANDER IN CHIEF, OR COMMANDER OF A SQUADRON.	usn-1775-00001 (0.0273972602739726): The Congress resumed the consideration of the rules for the regulation of the Navy of the United Colonies, and the same being debated by paragraphs, were agreed to as follows:
usn-1802-00001 usn-1802-00002	He is to inform the secretary of the navy of all hie proceedings which relate to the service.	m-1790-00003 (0.06): ARTICLE I. The Flag- Officer, or Commander in Chief, is to inform the secretary of the Admiralty of the Admiralty all his Proceedings that relate to the service, for the Information of the Lord High Admiral, or Lords commissioners of the Admiralty.
usn-1802-00003	2. He is to correspond with the public offices, about such mattersasrelate to them, and send to them an account of all directions given by him, which concern the said offices.	rn-1790-00004 (0.120689655172414): II. He is likewise to correspond with the several Publick Offices about such Matters as relate to them; and to fend an Account to them, as well as to the Admiralty, of all Directions given by him, which concern the said Offices
usn-1802-00004	3. He shall inform himself of the properties of the vessels in his squadron, that he may make use of them to advantageasoccasion may require.	
usn-1802-00005	4. In order to facilitate the o rations for which the squadron is destined, its commandant shall take care to Xtribute his orders to all the commanders under him, regulated by his instructions from the secretary of the navy.	
usn-1802-00006	5. Immediately on his receiving orders to sail, he shall execute it assoon as the weather will permit; and previous to his departure, he shall give an account to the secretary of the navy of the condition of his squadron, without omitting any essential circumstance.	
usn-1802-00007	6. He shall suit his sails according to the knowledge he ought to have of the qualities of the ships, and circumstances of the weather, without obliging the heaviest sailors to an extraordinary exertion, from whence damage may result.	
usn-1802-00008	When the fleet shall be divided into squadrons or divisions, all the ships shall regulate their motions by those of their respective chiefs.	
usn-1802-00009	8. The commandant shall always maintain his squadron in a readiness to sail expeditiously; he shall from time to time visit the ships, as well to examine if they are in this due disposition, as to take care that they observe a good dis- cipline.	
usn-1802-00010	9. He may suspend from their employs. the captains of vessels, or any other o5cers under his command, who, by their bad conduct, or other motives, he shall think deserving of such a punishment; but must immediately transmit an account thereof to the secretary of the navy, specifying his reasons for so doing, and furnish the ca tain or officer suspended, with a copy thereof.	rn-1790-00045 (0.036697247706422): VIII. The Commanders of His Majesty's ships are not to suffer any Foreign ships to ride in any of His Ports or Ports with Roads with false Colours; and if they persist therein after being admonished, they are to put the said ships under Arreft, and send an Account thereof to the secretary of the Admiralty.
usn-1802-00011	10. The commandant of the squadron ought not to alter the appointmente assigned to the officers, at the time of fitting out, without the weightiest and well founded reasons.	
usn-1802-00012	11. He is to preserve his instructions and particular orders, that he ahall have received during the campaign, and other papers relative to his government, in the most intelligible disposition.	
usn-1802-00013	12. At the end of the cruise he shall transmit to the secretary of the navy a fair copy of all his official correspondence. He is to deliver to the secretary of the navy the journal of his navigation, which he is to make during the cruise with the greatest exactnew.	

usn-1802-00014	13. He is never to give orders to any captain to bear supernumeraries, unless there be good cause for it, which is to be expressed in the body of the order; and he is to inform the secretary of the navy when he gives such orders, and of his reasons for so doing.	rn-1790-00003 (0.0357142857142857): ARTICLE I. The Flag- Officer, or Commander in Chief, is to inform the secretary of the Admiralty of the Admiralty all his Proceedings that relate to the service, for the Information of the Lord High Admiral, or Lords commissioners of the Admiralty.
usn-1802-00015	14. When he is a t sea, he is frequently to exercise the ships under his command, and draw them into lines of battle, when the weather is fair, and the eame can be done consistently with his cruising orders and without interruption to the VOYW.	rn-1790-00006 (0.375): IV. When he is at sea, he is frequently to exercise the ships under his Command, and draw them into Lines of Battle, when the Weather is fair, and the same can be done without Interruption to the Voyage.
usn-1802-00016	15. He is to visit the ships of his squadron or division, and view the men on board, and see them mustered, asoften as he shall think necessary.	rn-1790-00007 (0.275): V. He is to visit the ships of his squadron or Division, ships under and view the Men on Board, and fee them mustered , as often as he shall think necessary.
usn-1802-00017	16. When he is in foreign parts, where naval or other officers am established, he is to conform himself asmuch aapossible to the standing rules of the navy, in such directionsashe shall have occasion to give them; and never to put them under any extraordinary expenses, unless the service should absolutely require the same.	rn-1790-00008 (0.2045454545454555): VI. When he is in Foreign Parts, where Naval or other Officers are established, he is to conform himself, as according to much as possible, to the standing Rules of the Navy in such Directions as he shall have occasion to give them; and never to put them upon any extraordinary Expences, unless the service shall absolutely require the same.
usn-1802-00018	17. He is never to interest himself in the purchase of any storesor provisions in ford arts, where there are proper officers appointed for that service; except there s mbe an absolute necessity to make use of his credit or authority, to procure such provisions or stores as are wanted; but in that case, he s W not be so concerned as to have any private interest in the same.	m-1790-00009 (0.259259259259259): VII. He is never to intereft himself in the Purchase of any stores or Provisions in Foreign Parts, where there in purchafing are proper Officers appointed for that service, except Provisions there shall be an absolute Necessity to make Use of his Abroad. Credit or Authority to procure such Provisions or stores as are wanted; but in that Case he shall not be so concerned, as to have any private intereft in the same.
usn-1802-00019 usn-1802-00020	OF THE DUTIES OF A CAPTAIN OR COMMANDER. 1. WHEN a captain or commander is appointed to command one of the United States ships, he is immediately to repair on board, and visit her throughout.	rm-1790-00050 (0.0957446808510638): PART II. The Captain or Commander. ARTICLE I. WHEN a Captain, or Commander, receives a commission to command one of His Majesty's ships, he is immediately to repair on Board, and visit her throughout, in Company with his Officers, and such of the Officers of the Yard, as the commissioner of the Navy, or in his Absence the chief Officers of the Yard, shall appoint, and inform himself of her Condition, and in what Manner she is to be fitted out for the sea.
usn-1802-00021		m-1790-00051 (0.0642201834862385): II. He is to give his constant Attendance on Board, and infpect into the Works doing to the ship, and to quicken the Dispatch thereof: He is to send to the Admiralty and Navy Offices Weekly Accounts, or oftner, if necessary, of the Progress made in fitting her out, and her Circumstances, as to Men, stores, and Provisions; and whether there be any Delay, Neglect, or other Impediment, and the Cause thereof, that the necessary Orders may be given therein.
usn-1802-00022	3. To take inventories of all the stores committed to the charge of his officers respectively, and to require from his boatswain, gunner, sailmaker, carpenter and purser, counterparts of their respective indents.	m-1790-00055 (0.0989010989010989): VI. He is to demand from the Clerk of the survey, a Book, with an Inventory of the stores committed to the Charge of the Boatswain and Carpenter, and a supplemental one for a Foreign Voyage; and a like Book from the Office of Ordnance of the Gunner's stores. He is likewise to require from his Boatswain, Gunner, Carpenter, and Purser, Counterparts of their Respective Indents, which they are to deliver to him forewith after signing.
usn-1802-00023	4. To cause his clerk to be present, and to take an account of all the stores and provisions that come on board, and when; which account he is to compare with the indents, in order to prevent any fraud or neglect.	rn-1790-00056 (0.0492610837438424): VII. He is to be present himself at the coming on Board of the Ordnance stores, and to see the Cannon, Firelocks, swords, and other Weapons, carefully surveyed and examined before him, and to inform the Officers take Account of the Ordnance of such as shall appear to be defective, and not fitting for service, in order to their being exchanged. But in case he shall be then absent from the ship, he is to give strict Orders to the Lieutenant to comply therewith. He is likewise to take Care that his Clerk be present, and take an Account in Writing of all stores and Provisions that come on Board, and when; which Account he is afterwards to compare with the Indents, to satisfy himself if the Whole has been received in Kind, or allowed in Credit; which last is not however to be admitted, but where the Necessity is evident: And if he observes any Fraud or Neglect, he is to represent the same to the secretary of the Admiralty, and also to the Office it immediately concerns.
usn-1802-00024	5. To keep counter books of the expense of the ships stores and provisions, whereby to know the state and condition of the same; and to audit the accounts of the officers, entrusted therewith, once a week, in order to be a check upon them.	rn-1790-00057 (0.0740740740741): VIII. He is to keep Counter-Books of the Expence of Officers, and the ship's stores, to the End that he may always be able to know the state and Condition of the same. He is to audit the Accounts of the Officers entrufted with stores once a Week, and to sign such Allowances as he makes thereupon, taking Care not to pass any Articles that are unduly charged. And, at the End ofthe Voyage, he is to deliver the several Books, which he has kept of the Expence of stores, into the proper Offices, signed by himself, the Master, and by each Officer, to his respective Counterpart.

usn-1802-00025	6. When ordered to recruit, he is to use his best endeavors to get the ship manned, and not to enter any but men of able bodies, and fit for service; he is to keep the established number of men complete, and not to exceed his complement.	rn-1790-00058 (0.0847457627118644): IX. He is to inform himself from the Clerk of the Cheque, of the Complement of Men allowed to the ship, and to use his utmost Application to get her mann'd, and to be very careful to enter none but Men of Able Bodies, and fit for service. He is constantly to keep the established Number of Men compleat, and never to proceed from the Place where the ship fits out, with more Men than the Complement, unless by Order from the Admiralty, or from a Commander in Chief.
usn-1802-00026	7. When the ships company is completed, they shall be divided into messes and guards; and he shall order without delay, the partition of the people for an engagement, to the end that, before they sail, every one may know his post.	
usn-1802-00027	8. He may grant to private ships of the nation the succours he lawfully may, taking from their captains or patrons a correspondent security, that the owners may satisfy the amount or value of the things supplied.	
usn-1802-00028	9. At all times, whether sailing alone or in a squadron, he shall have his ship ready for an immediate engagement: to which purpose, he shall not permit any thing to be on deck, that may embarrass the management of the guns, and not be readily cleared away.	
usn-1802-00029	10. As, from the beginning of the campaign, the plan of the combat ought to be formed, he shall have his directions given. and his people so placed, as not to be unprovided against any accident which may happen.	
usn-1802-00030	11. If it is determined to board the enemy, the captain is not under any pretext to quit his ship, whose preservation must be the chief object of his care; but he may appoint his second in command, or any other officer he thinks proper for the function, without attending to his antiquity.	
usn-1802-00031	12. He shall observe, during his cruise, the capacity, application, and behaviour of his officers; and for experience, he shall employ them in works and commissions that may manifest their intelligence.	
usn-1802-00032	13. He is to cause all new raised men and others, not skilled in seamanship, daily to lash up their hammocka, and carry them to the proper places for barricading the ship, whenever the weather will permit; and also to have them practised in going frequently every day, up and down the shrouds, and employed on all kind of work, to be created purposely, to keep them in action, and to teach them the duty of seamen.	rn-1790-00473 (0.167630057803468): VIII. It being of great Confequence to His Majesty's fructedin the service, that all new-raifed Men, and others, who may not be good seamen, fhould be Instructed and trained up in whatever may tend to make them most useful; the Commanders of His Majesty's ships and Vessels are to cause all such Men daily to lafh up their Hammacoes, and carry them to the proper Places for barricading the ship, whenever the Weather will permit: And also to take Care that they be practifed in going frequently every Day up and down the shrowds, and employed on all Kinds of Work, which are to be created on purpose for them, both to keep them in Action, and to teach them the Duty of seamen. To Discipline the ship's Companyfre- quently in Military
usn-1802-00033	14. TO keep a regular muster-book, setting down therein the names of all persons entered to serve on board, with all circumstances relating to them.	rn-1790-00059 (0.0481283422459893): X. He is to apply to the Clerk of the Acts at the Navy-Office, for a sufficient Number of Blank MusterBooks, which will be delivered to him ruled, and to keep an exact musterbook, setting down therein the Names of all persons entered to serve in the ship, with every circumstance relating to them, as is specified in the several Columns. When two Men, or more, are of the same Name, they are to be distinguished by 1st, 2d, and so on. The Number under which a Man is entered, in the Original Muster- Book, is to stand the same in all following muster- Books. If any Man is discharged and happens afterwards to be reentered, the Number of the first Entry is to be noted against the Number of the Reentry, and vice versa, the Number of the Re- entry against the Number of the first Entry. When the ship arrives at the Port where she is to be laid up, he is to send the Original General muster- Book to the Comptroller of the Navy, signed by himself.
usn-1802-00034	15. Himself to muster the ship's company at least once a week, in port, or at sea, and to be very exact in this duty; and if any person shall absent himself from his duty, without leave, for three successive musters, he is to be marked as a run-away, on the ships books.	rn-1790-00062 (0.156565656565657): XIII. He is himself to muster the ship's Company at least once a Week in Port, where there is no Clerk of the Cheque or muster- Master, and to do the same at sea; and to be very exact in noting the Time of each Man's Death or discharge; as also in Pricking or Running such as are absent without Leave, and Chequing those who are absent on the service, or with License; and in setting against the Names of such as are away upon the ship's Account, what services they are employed on, with the Days of their Departure and Return. He is strictly charged not to employ any seamen out of the ship on Private services, nor to bear any Men longer than the real Time of their service, nor to put down any fictitious Names upon the Books. if any Person shall absent himself from his Duty without Leave, for three successive musters, he is to be marked as a Runaway on the ship's Books, according to the ancient Practice of the Navy, expressing the Day he left the ship.
usn-1802-00035	16. To send every month, one muster-book complete to the navy office, signed by himself and	

purser.

usn-1802-00036	17. To make a list of seamen run away, inserting the same at the end of the muster-books, and to distinguish the time, manner, and by what opportunity they made their escape: if the desertion happens in any port of the United States, he is to send to the navy department their names, place of abode, and all the circumstances of their escape.	rn-1790-00064 (0.0725806451612903): XV. At the End of the muster- Books he is to make a List of such seamen as are made Run, distinguishing whether they ran away from the ship, or the Boat, or from sick Quarters; or if they had Leave to go on shore, and for how long; as also the Manner, and by what Opportunity they made their Escape; and whether he thinks they deserve to be relieved, or not, and his Reasons for it.
usn-1802-00037	18. The captain of the ship shall be responsible for his crew, whose desertion shall be laid to his charge, whenever it proceeds from a want of necessary care; but if it proceeds from the neglect of an officer who ahall have the charge of a watering party, or any other duty on shore, and from his negligence any part of the crew entrusted to him shall desert, that officer shall be responsible for the same.	
usn-1802-00038	19. He is to make out tickets for all such seamen ss shall be discharged from his books, signed by himeelf and purser, and to deliver them to none but the party; and if he be dead or absent he is to send the tiaket forthwith to the navy-office.	rn-1790-00066 (0.083333333333333333333): XVII. He is to apply to the Clerk of the Acts for a competent Number of Blank printed Tickets, which he is carefully to keep by him, using them (and none other) as there shall be occasion. He is to make out Tickets for all such seamen as shall be discharged from his Books, which are to be signed by himself, the Master, Boatswain, and Purser, or Reason shewn upon the Ticket, of the Omission of any of their Hands; and the Gunners and Carpenters are likewise to sign for their respective Crews. He is to deliver the Ticket to none but the Party; but if he be dead, or absent, he is to send the Ticket forthwith to the Navy- Office. At the End of the Voyage he is to give an Account to the Clerk of the Acts, how many Tickets have been delivered out, with the Numeral Letter and Number by which each is distinguished; the Day of signing; the person dead, or discharged; and to whom they were delivered; and to return the Remainder into the Office.
usn-1802-00039	20. He is not to suffer the ship's stores to be misapplied or wasted, and if such loss happens by the negligence or wilfulneaa of any of the ships company, he is to charge the value thereof against the wages of the offender on the muster and pay books.	rn-1790-00076 (0.036144578313253): XXVII. He is not to suffer the ship's Decks or Gratings to be scraped oftener than shall be absolutely necessary, but take Care that they be well washed and squabbed once a Day, and the Air let into the Hold as frequently as may be.
usn-1802-00040	21. He shall make no alteration in any part of the ship.	rn-1790-00069 (0.0576923076923077): XX. He shall make no Alteration in the masts, Yards, sails, or Furniture of the ship; nor alter any Cabbins, Bulk-Heads, store- Rooms, or set up any new Accommodations; nor shall he cut down any Part of the ship, or cause scuttles to be made or enlarged in her sides.

usn-1802-00041		rm-1790-00070 (0.0377358490566038): XXI. He is to keep a Centinel constantly posted at the scuttles leading down into the Boatswain's, Gunner's, and Carpenter's store- Rooms, (as also into the Powder Light-Rooms) which Centinel is to be ordered not to suffer any Person to pass down the said scuttles with a Light, but by Leave from the Captain, or the Commanding Officer of the Watch; which Leave is to be signified to the said Centinel by an Officer from the Quarter-Deck, and such Light is always to be carried in a secure Lanthorn. He is to take Care that no person whatsoever do lie in any of the said store- Rooms, and that no Wine, Brandy, or any Thing else, be lodged therein, but the ship's proper stores.
usn-1802-00042	23. He is to observe seasonable times in setting up his shrouds and other rigging, especially when they are new and apt to stretch; and also to favor his masts as much aa possible.	rn-1790-00072 (0.357142857142857): XXIII. He is to observe seasonable Times in setting up his shrouds, and other Rigging, especially when they are new, and apt to stretch; and to be very careful to favour his masts, and not to hazard them in blowing Weather, except upon a Chase, or some other pressing occasion.
usn-1802-00043	24. He is to cause such stores as require it to be frequently surveyed and aired, and their defects repaired; and the store rooms to be kept airy and in good condition, and secured against rats.	rn-1790-00074 (0.166666666666667): XXV. He is to cause such of the stores as require it, to be frequently brought upon Deck, to be surveyed and aired, and their Defects repaired; and the store- Rooms are to be cleaned, aired, and put into good Condition, and made as secure as possible against Rats.
usn-1802-00044	25. He is not to make use of ships sails for covering boats, or for awnings.	rn-1790-00075 (0.0967741935483871): XXVI. He is never to make use of the ship's sails for covering Boats, or for Awnings; Canvas Awnings being allowed to ships in southern Voyages.
usn-1802-00045	26. The decks or gratings are not to be scraped oftener than is necessary, but are to be washed and	rn-1790-00076 (0.0434782608695652): XXVII. He is not to suffer the ship's Decks or Gratings to be scraped
usn-1802-00046	swabbed once a day, and air let into the hold as often as may be.	oftener than shall be absolutely necessary, but take Care that they be well washed and squabbed once a Day, and the Air let into the Hold as frequently as may be.
usn-1802-00046 usn-1802-00047	27. He is to permit every officer to possess his proper cabin, and not to make any variation therein.28. No person is to lie upon the orlop but by leave from the captain, nor to go among the cables	rn-1790-00077 (0.0285714285714285): XXVIII. He shall permit every Officer to possess the Cabbin allotted to him by the Custom of the Navy, and not make any Variation therein. rn-1790-00078 (0.216666666666667): XXIX. No person is to lie upon the Orlop, but by Leave from the
u311 1002 00047	with candles, but when service requires it.	Captain; nor is any person to go amongst the Cables with Candles, but when the services shall require it, by Order of the Captain, or the Commanding Officer of the Watch, and under the Care of a QuarterDeck Officer.
usn-1802-00048	29. Such as smoke tobacco are to take it in the fore-castle, and in no other place without the captain's permission, which is never to be given to smoke below the upper gun-deck.	rn-1790-00079 (0.0816326530612245): XXX. such as smoak Tobacco are to take it in the Forecastle, and in no other Place, taking all possible Care to prevent Accidents from Fire.
usn-1802-00049	30. Care is to be taken every night, on setting the watch, that all fire and candles be extinguished, in	rn-1790-00080 (0.210526315789474): XXXI. And for the further preventing such Accidents, Care is to be taken every Night, that immediately upon the setting of the Watch, both Fire and Candle be put out in the Cock- Room, Hold, steward- Room, Cock- Pit, and every where between Decks, the Master at Arms, or some other careful Officer, being sent about to see the same performed; nor are Candles to be used in any other Part of the ship, but in Lanthorns, without the Captain's Leave.
usn-1802-00050	31. He ie not to suffer any person to suttle or sell any sorts of liquors to the ship's company, nor any debts for the same to be inserted in the slop-book, on any pretence whatsoever.	rn-1790-00081 (0.303571428571429): XXXII. He is not to suffer any person whatsoever to suttle, or sell any sort of Liquors to the ship's Company, nor any Debts for the same to be inserted in the slop -Book, under Pretence of Cloaths or Tobacco issued to the seamen.

usn-1802-00051	32. Before the ship proceeds to sea, he is, without any partiality or favor, to examine and rate the ships company according to their abilities, and to take care that every person in the ship, without distinction, do actually perform the duty for which he is rated.	rn-1790-00082 (0.0368663594470046): XXXIII. Before the ship proceeds to sea, or as soon after as possible, he is to call together his first- Lieutenant, Company. Master, and Boatswain, and take their Assistance, (as also the Gunner's and Carpenter's, for their Crews) in examining and rating the ship's Company, according to their Abilities, which he is to do without Partiality or Favour, and particularly not to rate any as inferior Officers, but those who are properly qualified; and to take strict Care that every person in the ship, with out Regard or distinction, do actually perform the service for which he is rated. And, for his Instruction in rating the ship's Company, it is here declared, that none shall be rated Able but who have served three Years (at least) at sea, and are capable of doing the Duty of an Able scamen; nor Midshipmen, till they have served four Years, and are in all Respects qualified for it; nor will they be paid as such, unless they produce regular Journals to the commissioner who comptrolls the Payment of the ship. And the same is expected from the Master's Mates.
usn-1802-00052	33. Before the ship sails, he is to make a regulation for quartering the officers and men, and distributing them to the great guns, small arms, rigging, &c. and a list of such order and distribution is to be fixed up in the most public place of the ship. He is also frequently to exercise the ship's companyin the use 6f the great guns and small arms; and to set down in his journal the times he exercises them.	rm-1790-00084 (0.124324324324324): XXXV. Before the ship sails, the Captain is to make a Regulation for Quartering the Officers and Men, distributing them to the Great Guns, small Arms, Rigging, &c. And that every Man may the better know his station and Duty in Case of Action, he is not only to cause a general Table, expressing the Men's Names, and their respective Quarters, to be hung up in some public Place of the ship, but also particular Bills of Parchment to be fixed in every Quarter, and over every Gun, containing the Men's Names appointed to each Quarter. And he is to Discipline the ship's Company frequently in the Exercise of the Great Guns and and small Arms, to render them more expert in Time of Battle, and to set down in his Journal the Times he exercises them.
usn-1802-00053	34. The following number of men at least, exclusive of marines are to be exercised and trained up to the use of small arms, under the particular care of a lieutenant or master at arms.	m-1790-00475 (0.0458715596330275): X. It being ofgreat Importance to His Majesty's service, Totrain a that as many as may be of the Men belonging to His ber ofthe Majesty's ships, and more especially such of them as are Company to Landmen, should be exercised and trained up to the Use small Arms. of small Arms ; the Commanders of His Majesty's ships and Vessels are to cause a Number of their Men, at least equal to what is expreffed in the under-mentioned scheme, (exclufive of Marines) to be daily, or as frequently as possible, exercised and trained up in the Use of small Arms, under the particular Care and Direction of the Lieutenant at Arms, (where any such shall be appointed) the Master at Arms, and Corporal, that fo they may be as perfect as ' tis possible in the Use thereof, on all occasions which may require the same. Number of Men to be appointed to the use of small Arms on Board His Majesty's ships of each Rate, and sloops : Rate. ift 2d 3d of 80 Guns 70 Guns 1 - I Men. 150 120 100 80 Gc 2 Rate (200) Rules for preserving Cleanliness Rate. 4th of 60 Guns 5th 6th $-\Sigma -\Sigma$ sloops 50 Guns
usn-1802-00054	35. If any officers are absent from their duty when the ship is under sailing he is to send their names to the navy office with the cause of their absence.	rn-1790-00085 (0.19047619047619): XXXVI. If any Officers are absent from their Duty, when the ship is under sailing Orders, he is timely to send their Names up to the secretary of the Admiralty, with the cause of their Absence that (if it shall be thought proper) other Officers may be sent down in their Room.
usn-1802-00055	35. He is take care of his boats, and secure them before blowing weather; the colors are not to be kept abroad in windy weather, but due care taken of them.	
usn-1802-00056	36. He is not to carry an woman to sea, without orders from the navy office, or the commander of the squadron.	
usn-1802-00057	37. When he is to sail from port to port in time of war, or appearance thereof, he is to give notice to merchantmen bound his way, and take them under his care, if they are ready: but not to make unnecessary stay, or deviate from his orders on that account.	rm-1790-00088 (0.0567375886524823): XXXIX. When he is to sail from one Port to another in Time of War, or Appearance of War, he is to give timely Notice to the Masters of Merchant-ships bound his Way, and take such of them under his Care and Protection, as shall be desirous and ready to accompany him, but not to 'make any unnecessary stay, or deviate from his Orders upon that Account. He is to give the said ships, as also to such others as he shall meet with in his passage, safe Convoy towards the Ports whereto they are bound, as far as his and their Way lie together.
usn-1802-00058	38. He is to keep a regular journal, and at the end of every three months, he is send a copy thereof to the navy office; and at the expiration of the voyage, to give in a general copy.	rm-1790-00089 (0.0347222222222222): XL. He is, from the Time of his going on Board, to keep a Journal, according to the Form set down in Page 158, 159.) and be careful to note therein all Occurrences, viz. Place where the ship is at Noon; Changes of Wind and Weather; salutes, with the Reasons thereof; Remarks on unknown Places; and in general, every circumstance that Concerns the ship, her stores and Provisions. At the End of every six Months he is to send a Copy of his Journal for the said Time, to the secretary of the Admiralty; and at the Expiration of the Voyage, to deliver a general Copy of his Journal, signed by himself, into the Admiralty and Navy- Offices.

usn-1802-00059	39. He is by all opportunities, to send an account of his proceedings to the navy office, with the condition of the ship, men, &c. he is likewise to keep a punctual correspondence with every of the public offices, in whatsoever respectively concerns them.	rn-1790-00090 (0.0973451327433628): XLI. He is, by all Opportunities, to send particular Accounts of his Proceedings to the secretary of the Admiralty, mentioning therein the Condition of his ship, Men, stores, and Provisions, together with all Condition of other Occurrences which he has met with, deserving Notice. He is never to omit owning the Receipt of Orders sent to him from the Admiralty; and he is likewise to keep a punctual Correspondence with the Navy, Victualling, Ordnance, sick and Wounded, per Offices, and other Publick Offices, in whatsoever Respectively concerns them.
usn-1802-00060	40. He is not to go into any port, but such as are directed by his orders, unless necessitously obliged, and then not to make any unnecessary stay: if employed in cruising, he is to keep the sea the time required by his orders, or give reasons for acting to the contrary.	rn-1790-00091 (0.0808823529411765): XLII. He is not to go into any other Port than such as his Orders direct him, unless by inevitable Necessity, and then to make no unnecessary stay there. If he is employed in a cruizing station, he is to keep the sea the Time required by his Orders; but if he is compelled by any Accident to return sooner into Port, he is to send in Writing the Reasons thereof to the secretary of the Admiralty, as also to the Commander in Chief, if any such be there, and to put to sea again so soon as the ship's Wants are supplied.
usn-1802-00061	41. Upon all occasions of anchoring, he is to take great care in the choice of a good birth, and examine the quality of the ground for anchoring, where he is a stranger, sounding at least three cables lengths round the ship.	rn-1790-00092 (0.0503597122302158): XLIII. Upon all occasions of Anchoring, he is to be very careful in the Choice of a good Berth, and when he is at Anchor in Roads where he is a stranger, to cause the Master, or some other careful Officer, to sound, at least, as far as two or three Cables Distance round the ship, in order to inform him of the Nature of the Ground, and to discover if any hidden Rocks or shoals be near; and he is to note down in his Journal the most proper Places for Anchoring, with the Depth of Water, Bearings of Points, and Lands, and such other Remarks as he shall judge necessary.
usn-1802-00062	ship's company, where it can be avoided; and for the encouragement of his own men, they are entitled to an extraordinary allowance per day; and to prevent any abuse herein, each ship hss the number of operative men limited, as follows: To master carpenters, carpenters' mates, ship wrights and caulkers, for working on board the ship they belong to, in caulking and fitting her for careen, and	rm-1790-00099 (0.0638297872340425): L. And to encourage such Carpenters, shipwrights, Caulkers, as serve in His Majesty's ships in Foreign Parts, and shall be employed in Working, either in their own or other ships of His Majesty, while they are refitting, the Captain of the ship, which they work upon, shall make them the following Allowance by the Day, viz. To Barbadoes, East-Indies, Antegoa, and Jamaica, and other Parts Coast of Africa. of the Weft-Indies. All other Foreign Parts. Sterling. sterling. st. d. l. s. d. l. s. d. To Master Carpenters, Carpenters Mates, shipwrights, and Caulkers, for working on Board the ship they belong to, in Caulking and Fitting her for the Careen, and Careening, and Graving or Tallowing her, - For working on Board any] other of His Majesty's ships.
usn-1802-00063	43. If he is obliged to take up money abroad for the use of the ship, he is to negotiate it at the best exchange.	rm-1790-00101 (0.0493827160493827): LII. When there shall be an indispensible Necessity of taking up Money for the Use of the ship, the Captain is to make his Intentions of doing it publickly known, and to negotiate it at the best Exchange, which he is to get certified by the Governor or Consul, where there are any, or else by two or three of the most eminent Merchants of the Place.

44. He is to advise the proper officer of what bills he draws, with the reasons thereof, and with the said bills send duplicates of his accounts, and vouchers for his disbursement, signed by himself and

usn-1802-00064

purser.

usn-1802-00065	45. He is to take care that all stores brought on board be delivered to the proper officers;and to take their receipts for the same.	rn-1790-00103 (0.0476190476190476): LIV. He is to take Care that all bought stores be delivered into the Custody of the proper Officers, taking their Receipts, and to charge the same against them in his Books, and to send Copies of the said Charge, by the first Opportunity, to the proper Office .
usn-1802-00066	46. Upon the death of any officer he is to take care that an inventory be taken of all his goods and papers, and that the same be sealed up, and reserved for the use of such as have a legal right to demand them.	rn-1790-00104 (0.0420168067226891): LV. Upon the Death of any Officer, he is immediately to cause an Inventory to be taken of all his Books and Papers, as well public as private, in the Presence of (at least) two of the signing Officers, and to have the same attested by them: He is to see the said Books and Papers carefully sealed up, and preserved for the use of the Executors, or such as shall have a Right to demand them; to whom, with the Inventory, they are to be delivered.
usn-1802-00067	47. When any officer who has the custody of stores or provisions, shall die, be removed or suspended, he is to cause an exact survey and inventory to be taken forthwith of the remains of such stores, which is to be signed by the successor, who is to keep a duplicate thereof, and also by the surveying officers.	m-1790-00105 (0.129411764705882): LVI. When any Officer, who has the Custody of stores or Provisions, shall die, or be removed or suspended from his Employment, he is to cause an exact survey to be forthwith taken of the Remains of such stores or Provisions, and an Inventory of the same, in Words at Length, to be attested and signed by the successor, (who is to keep a Duplicate thereof) and also by the surveying Officers, (who are to be so exact and careful in taking the survey, as to be justified on Oath, if required) which he is to transmit, by the first Opportunity, to the proper Office, to remain there as a Charge against him. If the ship is in Company with other Men of War, he must apply to the Commander in Chief, or to the senior Officer, to order the said survey.
usn-1802-00068	48. Upon his own removal into another ship, he is to shew the originals of all such orders as have been sent to him and remain unexecuted, to his successor, and leave with him attested copies of the same.	rn-1790-00106 (0.526315789473684): LVII. In Case he shall be removed himself into another ship, he is to shew the Originals of all such Orders as have been sent to him, and remain unexecuted, to his successor, and leave with him attested Copies of the same, which shall be sufficient Warrant to his said successor, to put them in Execution.
usn-1802-00069	49. He is to leave with his successor a complete muster-book, and send up all other books and accounts under his charge, to the officers they respectively relate to.	rn-1790-00107 (0.0793650793650794): LVIII. He is likewise to leave with the said successor one compleat muster- Book, with all the Columns duly filled, and to send all the other Books and Accounts under his Charge to the Offices they respectively relate to, in order to the passing his Accounts.
usn-1802-00070	50. In case of shipwreck or other disaster, whereby the ship may perish, the officers and men are to stay with the remains as long as possible, and save all they can.	rn-1790-00109 (0.137254901960784): LX. In Case of shipwreck or other Disaster whereby the ship may perish, the Officers and Men are strictly charged to stay with the Remains of the ship, (when the same can be done) and to employ themselves in saving what they can of her Hull, Furniture, stores, Provisions, &c. And, for their Encouragement, they shall continue in Pay during their Attendance on that service. If the Provisions of the ship are loft, the Captain is to subsist them, and may draw Bills upon the commissioners of the Victualling for the same.
usn-1802-00071	51. When any men borne for wages are discharged from one ship to another, the captain of the ship, from which they are so discharged, is to send immediately pay lists for such men to the navy office, and the purser of the ship from which they are so discharged, is also to supply the purser of the ship to which they are transferred, a pay list, stating the balances respectively due them.	

usn-1802-00072 52. To promote cleanliness and health, the following rules are to be attended to, 1, All men on board are to keep themseivee in every respect as clean as possible. 2. That the ship be aired between decks as much as may be, and that she be always kept thoroughly clean. 3. That all necessary precautions be used by placing sentinels or otherwise, to prevent people easing themselves in the hold, or throwing any thing there that may occasion nastiness. 4. That no fruit or a limited quantity of fruit be necessary for the health of the crew, in which case he will iasue an

rn-1790-00476 (0.142292490118577): XI. Cleanliness being of great Confequence to the Health of the Men, all Commanders of His Majesty's ships and Vessels are strictly required to cause the following Rules to be punctually complied with: 1. That all the Men on Board, whether new raised or others, do constantly keep themselves as clean, in every Respect, as possible. 2. That the ship be aired between Decks as much as may be; and that the be always kept thoroughly clean. 3. That all necessary Precautions be used, by placing strong liquors be sold on board the ship; except in the judgment of the commander of the squadron, proper Centinels, or otherwise, to prevent People eafing themselves in the Hold, or throwing any Thing there that may occasion Naftinefs. 4. That no Fruit or strong Liquors be fold on Board the ship. 5. That no Women be ever permitted to be on Board, but such as are really the Wives of the Men they come to; and the ship not to be too much pestered even with them. But this Indulgence is only tolerated while the ship is in Port, and not under sailing Orders.

usn-1802-00073 53. He is responsible for the whole conduct and good government of the ship, and for the due execution of all regulations which concern the several duties of the officers and company of the ship, who are to obey him in althings, which he shall direct them for the service of the United

rn-1790-00114 (0.104575163398693): LXV, Lastly, Whereas the Charge and Command of the ship, and of the Officers and Men serving therein, are entirely entrusted to the Captain, and the Welfare and good Management of the Whole does in especial Manner depend upon his Oeconomy and Prudence, he is to understand, though the several Rules contained in the following Parts of this Book are sorted into different Chapters, for better Order and Clearness, that nevertheless he is himself responsible for the whole Conduct and good Government of the ship, and for the due Execution of all Regulations here set down which concern the several Duties of the Officers and Company of the ship, who are to obey him in all Things which he shall direct them for His Majesty's service. And whereas, by the Establishment of the Navy, he is allowed a Clerk, he is to look upon himself to be accountable for all Errors or Frauds committed by the said Clerk, who is regarded no otherwise than as his Instrument, and one appointed to serve him in the Execution of his Office. To receive no Wages without proper and to make mages. And, as he is not to receive his Wages without producing Certificates from the secretary of the Admiralty, Certificates, and from the Navy, Victualling, Ordnance, and sick and Wounded Offices, that they have nothing to object against him, so he is to expect to make good out of his Wages any Damage His Majesty may have sustained from his Neglect or Irregularity; and in case of the ship's being paid off before such Discovery is made, to answer the same out of his Half-Pay, or be otherwise accountable, as the Lord High Admiral, or Lord's commissioners of the Admiralty, shall judge proper.

usn-1802-00074 54. He is answerable for the faults of his clerk; nor can he receive his wagea without the proper certificates, and must make good all damages sustained by hie neglect or irregularity.

> 55. The quarter deck must never be left without one commissioned officer, at least, and the other necessary ofioers which the captain may deem proper, to attend to the duty of the ship.

56. Commanding officers are to discourage seamen from selling their wages; and not to attest wages.

rn-1790-00138 (0.0357142857142857): XV. He is to discourage the seamen of his ship from selling any Part letters of attorney, if the same appear granted in consideration of money given for the purchase of of their Wages, by all Ways and Means discourage the possible, and never to attest to the Letter of Attorney selling their of any seaman, until he is fully satisfied that the same Wages. is not granted in Confideration of Money given for the Purchase of his Wages.

States.

usn-1802-00075

usn-1802-00078	He shall promptly, faithfully, and diligently, execute all such orders as he shall receive from his commander, for the public service, nor absent himself from the ship without leave, on any pretence.	rm-1790-00254 (0.147058823529412): ARTICLE I. WHEN a Lieutenant receives a commission to serve in any of His Majesty's ships, he is to repair on Board, and diligently execute all such Orders as he shall receive from his Commander for his Majesty's service, and never absent from the ship, on any Pretence, without his Leave. to be
usn-1802-00079	2. He is to keep a list of the officers and men in his watch, muster them, and report the names of the absentees. He is to see that good order be kept in his watch, that no fire or candle be burning, and that no tobacco be smoked between decks.	rn-1790-00255 (0.125): II. He is to keep a List of the Officers and Men in his To musterthe Watch, and frequently to muster them, and represent Watch. to the Captain the Names of such as shall be from their Duty.
usn-1802-00080	He is not to change the course of the ship at sea without the captain's directions, unless to prevent an immediate danger.	rn-1790-00257 (0.290322580645161): IV. the He is never to change the Course of the ship at sea Nottochange without the Captain's Directions, unless to prevent an theshipwithimmediate Danger.
usn-1802-00081	4. No boats are to come on board or go off without the lieutenant of the watch being acquainted with it.	rn-1790-00258 (0.257142857142857): V. out Orders. the Watch to No Boats are to come on Board, or go off, with- Lieutenant of out the Lieutenant of the Watch being acquainted be acquainted with it.
usn-1802-00082	He is to inform the captain of all irregularities, and to be upon deck in his watch, and prevent noise or confusion.	rn-1790-00259 (0.0422535211267606): VI. when Boats come, or go off. IrregulariThe Lieutenant is to inform the Captain of the To inform the Misbehaviour of any Person in the ship, and of what Captain of ever else concerns the service or Discipline. always to be upon the Deck in his Watch, and pre- To be upon vent Noife and Confufion. He is ties.
usn-1802-00083	6. He is to see that the men be in their proper quarters in time of action; and that they do perform all their duty.	rn-1790-00388 (0.0408163265306122): IV. He is to see that the Fire and Candles are put out in To put outproper season, according to the Orders of the Captain; and to acquaint him when the same is done.
usn-1802-00084	7. He is to keep a journal, and, at the end of the voyage, to deliver a copy thereof into the navyoffice.	m-1790-00010 (0.033333333333333): VIII. At the End of the Voyage he is to attend the Lord To deliver a Journal into High Admiral, or Lords commissioners of the Admiralty, to give an Account of the Expedition, and shall leave a Copy of his Journal with the secretary of the Admiralty.
usn-1802-00085	8. The youngest lieutenant is frequently to everyise the seamen in the use of small arms; and in the	m-1790-00260 (0.0253164556962025); VIII. In Time of Action he is to fee that the Men he at proper Quar-
usn-1802-00085	8. The youngest lieutenant is frequently to exercise the seamen in the use of small arms; and in the time of action he is to be chiefly with them.	m-1790-00260 (0.025316455962025): VII. In Time of Action he is to fee that the Men be at proper Quartetier proper Quarters or stations, according to the Reters in Time gulation which the Captain hath made, whether it be at the Great Guns, small Arms, Powder Room, Rigging, &c. and that they do all perform their Duty. of To keep a Journal, tc.
usn-1802-00086	He is [to] take great care of the small arme, and see that they be kept clean and in good condition for service, and that they be not lost or embezzled.	m-1790-00263 (0.0740740740740741): X. He is to have a particular Regard to the PreservasmallArms tion of the small Arms, that they be not loft or embezzled, and fee that they be kept clean, and in good Order.
usn-1802-00087	10. The first lieutenant is to make out a general alphabetical book of the ship's company, and proper watch, quarter and station bills, in case of fire, manning of ship, loosing and furling of sails, reefing of topsails at sea, working of ship, mooring and unmooring, &c. leaving room for unavoidable alterations. This is to be hung in some public part of the ship, for the inspection of every person concerned.	

usn-1802-00088	11. No lieutenant or other officer belonging to a ship of the United States to go on shore, or on	
	board another vessel, without first obtaining permission from the captain or commandin8 officer, on his peril; and in the absence of the captain, the commanding officer to grant no permission of this	
	sort, without authority from the captain, previous to the captain's leaving the ship.	
	,	
usn-1802-00089	OF THE DUTIES O F A SAILING-MASTER.	
usn-1802-00090	 HE ia to inspect the provisions and stores sent on board, and of what appears not good, he is to acquaint the captain. 	rn-1790-00390 (0.025): VI. He is to acquaint the Officer of the Watch with all Misdemeanors and Irregularities committed in the ship, which shall come to his Knowledge.
usn-1802-00091	He is to take care of the ballast, and see that it be clean and wholesome, and sign the quantity delivered; and, in returning ballast, to see that vessels carry away their full lading.	
usn-1802-00092	He is to give his directions in stowing the hold for the mast-room, trimming the ship, and for reservation of the provisions; and the oldest provisions to be stowed so as to be first expended.	
usn-1802-00093	4. He ia to take special care that the rigging and storee be duly preserved; and to sign the carpenter's and boatswain's expense-book, taking care not to sign undue allowances.	
usn-1802-00094	5. He ia to navigate the ship, under the direction of his superior officer, and see that the log and the log-hook be duly kept, and to keep a good look out.	m-1790-00270 (0.1272727272727272): VI. He is to have the Care of Navigating the ship, under the Directions of his superior Officer, and to fee that the Log and Log- Book be duly kept, and to keep a good Look-out.
usn-1802-00095	6. He is duly to observe the appearances of coasts; and if he discovers any new shoals, or rocks under water, to note them down in hie journal, with their bearing and depth of water.	m-1790-00271 (0.173913043478261): VII. He is to apply himself to observe the Appearance sheals,&c. of Coasts, and how they shew themselves in different the Coasts, Points (97) T Points of View; and if he discovers any new shoals or Rocks under Water, to note them down in his Journals, with their Bearings and
		Depth of Water.
usn-1802-00096	7. He is to keep the hawser clear when the ship is at anchor, and see that she is not girt with her cables.	rn-1790-00272 (0.0563380281690141): VIII. Hawfe clear when the ship is at When the ship is at Anchor, he is to be watchful To keepthe that the Hawse be kept clear; that she be not girt with her Cables, and that they do not chase or rub, for Want of sufficient service; and to be very careful to keep the Anchor clear when fingle.
usn-1802-00097	8. He is to provide himself with proper instruments, and books of navigation, and keep a regular journal, noting therein the going out and coming in of all stores and provisions; and at the end of every cruise, deliver a copy thereof into the navy-office, with his log-book.	
usn-1802-00098	9. He is to very careful not to sign any accounts, books, lists, or tickets, before he has thoroughly informed himself of the truth of every particular contained in the same.	rn-1790-00274 (0.220588235294118): X. He is to be very careful not to sign any Accounts, Not tosign Books, Lists, or Tickets, before he has thoroughly negligently. informed himself of the Truth of every Particular contained in the same. N The (98)! To receive stores into bis Charge. To be careful of the stores. To relieve the Watch, and see the Men do their Duty.

usn-1802-00099

10. He is to keep the ship in constant trim, and frequently to note her draught of water in the logbook. He is to observe the alterations made by taking in stores, water or ballast, and when the ship is in chase, or trying her sailing with another, he is to make memorandums of the draughte of water, the rake of the masts, state of the rigging, and to note every possible observation that may

lead to the knowledge of the ship's best point of sailing.

usn-1802-00100 OF THE DUTIES OF A SURGEON.

usn-1802-00101	 To inspect and take care of the necessaries sent on board for the use of the sick men; if not good, he must acquaint the captain; and he must see that they are duly served out for the relief of the sick. 	rn-1790-00378 (0.05555555555555555): IV. To take Care He is to examine the necessaries fent on Board for of the faries , and the use of the sick Men, and if they are not good in fue them out their Kind to acquaint the Captain, that he may represent the Matter to the Navy Board. He is to keep the said necessaries in his Custody, and not embezzle or mifapply any Part thereof, but take Care that they be well husbanded, and duly served out for the Relief of the sick Men. To attend carefully the Men under Gure. To advise with the
usn-1802-00102	2. To visit the men under his care twice a clay, or oftener, if circumstances require it; he must see that his matea do their duty, so that none want due attendance and relief.	rn-1790-00379 (0.0625): V. He is to visit the Men under his Care (at least) twice a Day, and oftner, if their Circumstances require it; and, at other Times, to distribute his Mates and assistants amongst them, that none may want due Attendance and Relief.
usn-1802-00103	3. In cases that are difficult he is to advise with the surgeons of the squadron.	rn-1790-00054 (0.0350877192982456): V. He is to apply to the Navy-Board for an Account of the Qualities of the ship, which will be deposited with them by those who have commanded her in former Voyages; but if she be a new ship, he is to advise with the Master shipwright who built her.
usn-1802-00104	4. To inform the captain daily of the state of his patients.	
usn-1802-00105	When the sick are ordered to the hospitals, he is to send with them to the surgeon, an account of the time and manner of their being taken ill, and how they have been treated.	m-1790-00382 (0.132530120481928): VIII. sick Men to their DiflemWhen any sick Men are ordered ashore to the Hofpi- To fend with tal, or on Board the Hospital ship attending the squa- the Hospitals dron, he is to fend along with them to the surgeon, an Account of an Account (in Writing) of the Time and Manner of their being taken ill, and the Methods used towards Treatment. their Recovery.
usn-1802-00106	6. But none are to be sent to sick quarters, unleae their distempers, or the number of the sick on board, are such, that they cannot be taken due care of: and this the surgeon is to certify under his hand, before removal. If the surgeon of the hospital finds they might have been cured in a little time on board, the surgeon of the ship is to have charged against his wages for every man so sent, ten dollars.	rm-1790-00468 (0.0295983086680761): III. There being great Reason to believe that it is a frequent Practice for Commanders of His Majesty's Jenton shore ships to fend Men to Hospitals or sick Quarters for cannotbe taken due flight Ailments or Hurts, which might very well be Care ofon taken Care of and cured on Board the ships to which Board. they belong And whereas such Proceeding is not only burthensome to the Public, by occasioning a great additional Expence while the Men are under Cure, but is attended with a ftill much worfe Confequence to the service, by the Loss of many Men, who make use of the Opportunity thereby afforded them to defert: For Remedy of thefe Evils, every Commander of His Majesty's ships and Vessels is hereby strictly enjoined never to fend any Men to an Hospital or sick Quarters, unless their distempers or Hurts are such, or the Number of sick and Hurt fo great, that they cannot be taken due Care of on Board, which the surgeon of the ship is to certify, under his Hand, before any Man whatever is fent to such Hospital or Quarters: and in Order to a due Obfervance hereof, we do farther direct, that when any Men are sent sick on shore, the Physician and surgeon of the Hofpital do forthwith examine them; and if they find any who might have been taken due Care of, and probably cured in a little Time on Board their ships, and therefore ought not, agreeable to the aforegoing (194) To fend Ac- counts monthly, and on a Cruize, to aforegoing Injunction, to have been fent on shore, they are to certify the same to the Commanding Officer at the Port, who is immediately to cause them to be returned to their ships, and to transmit the Certificate from the Phyfician and surgeon to the Navy-Board, who are thereupon to cause Twenty shillings for each Man fo improperly fent on shore, to be charged against the Wages of the surgeon of the ship from which they were fent, and to be abated therefrom. And whenever the Hofpitals or sick Quarters are visited by a commissioner for sick and Hurt, who is a Physician o
usn-1802-00107	7. To be ready with hie mates and assistants in an engagement, having all things at hand neceeesry for stopping of blood and dressing of wounds.	
usn-1802-00108	8. To keep a day-book of his practice, containing the names of his patients, their hurts, distempers, when taken ill, when recovered, removal, death, prescriptions, and method of treatment, while under cure.	rn-1790-00384 (0.0632911392405063): X. Day-Book of He is to keep a Day-Book of his Practice, noting Tokeepa therein the Names of the Men that come under his his Practice. Care; their Hurts or distempers; the Day they were taken ill, and the Day of their Recovery, Removal, or Death; together with his Prescriptions and Methods of Treatment while under Cure.
usn-1802-00109	From the last book he is to form two journals, one containing his physical, and the other his chirurgical practice; which are to be sent to the navy office, at the end of every voyage.	
usn-1802-00110	10. Stores for the medical department are to be furnished upon his requisition, and he will be held responsible for the expenditure thereof.	
usn-1802-00111	11. He will keep a regular account of his receipts and expenditures of such stores, and transmit an	

account thereof to the accountant of the navy, at the end of every cruise.

1. HE is to read prayers at stated periods; perform all funeral ceremonies over such persons as may

die in the service, in the veaael to which he belongs; or, if directed by the commanding officer, over

OF THE DUTIES OF A CHAPLAIN.

any person that may die in any other public vessel.

usn-1802-00112

usn-1802-00114	2. He shall perform the duty of a school-master; and to that end he shall instruct the midshipmen and volunteers, in writing, arithmetic and navigation, and in whatsoever may contribute to render them proficients. He is likewise to teach the other youths of the ship, according to such orders as he shall receive from the captain. He is to be diligent in his office, and such as are idle must be represented to the captain, who shall take due notice thereof.	m-1790-00393 (0.0490196078431373): II. He is to employ his Time on Board in Instructing the Voluntiers in Writing, Arithmetick, and the study of Navigation, and in whatsoever may contribute to render - them Artifts in that science.
usn-1802-00115	OF THE DUTIES OF A BOATSWAIN AND MASTER-SAILMAKER.	
usn-1802-00116	 THE boatswain is to receive into hie charge, the rigging, cables, cordage, anchors, sails, boats. &c. 	rn-1790-00276 (0.103448275862069): Article I. THE Boatswain is to receive into his Charge the Rigging, Cables, Cordage, Anchors, sails, Boats, and other stores committed to him by Indenture from the surveyor of the Navy; and to dispose the same in the most provident Manner, whether it be for present use, or to be laid up for future service.
usn-1802-00117		rn-1790-00277 (0.0775193798449612): II. He is every Morning to inspect into the state of the Rigging; he is not to cut up any Cordage or Carvas, or convert or lend any Part of the stores under his Charge, but by Order in Writing, under the Hand of the Captain, for the publick Uses of the ship, and under the Inspection of the Master; and in every Respect to be very frugal in the Expence of stores; and he is likewise to take Care always to keep a sufficient Quantity of small Platts by him, for security of the Cables, to prevent the extravagant Expence of new Hammacoes.
usn-1802-00118	3. He and his mates are to assist and relieve the watch, see that the men attend upon deck, and that the working of the ship be performed with as little confusion as may be.	rn-1790-00278 (0.313725490196078): III. He and his Mates are to be diligent in assisting to relieve the Watch, and fee that the Men attend upon Deck, and that the Working of the ship be performed with as little Noise and Confufion as possible.
usn-1802-00119	His accounts are to be audited and vouched by the captain and master, and transmitted to the navy-office.	rn-1790-00319 (0.0555555555555555): XXXII. At the End of the Voyage, he is to deliver his Accounts into the Office of Ordnance, audited and vouched by the Captain; and he is not to receive his Wages without a Certificate from that Board, that he hath faithfully discharged his Trust.
usn-1802-00120	5. If he has cause of complaint against any of the officers of the ship, with relation to the disposition of the stores under his charge, he is to represent the same to the navy-office, before the pay of the ship. He is not to receive his own wages until his accounts are passed.	m-1790-00280 (0.193877551020408): V. If he has cause of Complaint against any of the To represent Officers of the ship, with relation to the Difpofition Complaints against any of the stores under his Charge, he is to represent the Officers, be same to the Navy- Board before the Pay of the ship, of the ship, in order to their doing Right between them and His Majesty before the said Officers receive their Pay.

	of the truth of every particular therein contained.	Books, Lists, or Tickets, before he has thoroughly negligently. informed himself of the Truth of every Particular contained in the same. N The (98)! To receive stores into bis Charge. To be careful of the stores. To relieve the Watch, and see the Men do their Duty.
usn-1802-00122	 Master-Sail-maker. He is, with his mate and crew, to examine all sails that are brought on board, and to attend all surveys and conversions of sails. 	rn-1790-00283 (0.134328358208955): VIII. He is, together with his Mate and Crew, to examine carefully all sails that are brought on Board, surveys and before they are bent, or put into the store- Room, and also constantly to attend all surveys and conversions. of sail. To keep the sails in good Condition. Tofeethat they receive no damage Room.
usn-1802-00123	8. He is always and in due time to repair and keep the sails in order, fit for service.	
usn-1802-00124	9. He is to see that they are dry when put into the store-room, or very soon to have them taken up and aired, and see that they are secured from drips, damps and vermin, as much as possible.	rn-1790-00285 (0.125): X. He is to see that the sails be perfectly dry when put into the store- Room, or to apply soon for their in the store- being taken up and aired again; and frequently to examine and remove them in the store- Room, and fee that they are there secured from Drips, Damps, and Vermin, as much as possible. To attend the Return of sails into store.
usn-1802-00125	10. When any sails are to be returned into store, he is to attend the delivery of them for their greater safety.	rn-1790-00286 (0.481481481481481): XI. When any sails are to be returned into store, he is to attend the Delivery of them, to prevent their receiving Damage in their Passage.
usn-1802-00126	OF THE DUTIES OF A GUNNER, ARMORER, AND GUNSMITH.	

6. He is not to sign any accounts, books, lists or tickets, before he haa thoroughly informed himself rn-1790-00274 (0.0985915492957746): X. He is to be very careful not to sign any Accounts, Not tosign

usii-1002-00127	allowed for the voyage; and if any part thereof be not good, he is to represent the same to the captain, in order to its being surveyed and returned.	inspectite stores and Provisions, and to take care that the same and stores be hoisted in speedily and carefully, to prevent Damage; fint abroad. and if any of the said stores or Provisions are not good, to represent the same to the Captain or Chief Officer on Board, in order to their being surveyed and returned.
usn-1802-00128	He is to see that the powder-room be well secured, and in right order, before the powder is brought into the ship.	rn-1790-00289 (0.0888888888888888): II Powder- He is to visit the Powder- Rooms, and fee that they To visit the be well secured, clean, and in right Order, before the Rs. Powder is brought into the ship
usn-1802-00129	3. Powder in the copper-hooped barrels to be lodged in the ground-tier; to see that the doors of the powder-room be fast locked, the skuttle well shut and covered, and to deliver the keys to the captain.	rn-1790-00291 (0.0978260869565217): IV. In the stowage of the Powder, the Gunner is to How toflow take Care, that the Powder in Copper-hooped Barrelsbe (102) To prevent Powder. be lodged in the Ground Tier, and laft expended, and when the whole Quantity is laid in, he is to fee the Doors of the Powder Rooms faft locked, the skuttles well fhut and covered, and to deliver the Keys to the Captain.
usn-1802-00130	4. He is timely to advise the captain when any powder comes on board, nor is he to remove it, prepare furzes, &c. without the captain's directions, so that the fire and candles may be extinguished, sentinels posted, and all care used to prevent accidents.	
usn-1802-00131	5. He is not to go or send any one into the powder-rooms, but by leave of the captain, and to take care that they have nothing about them that will strike fire in falling.	
usn-1802-00132	No more than three rounds of parchment cartridges are to be filled at a time.	
usn-1802-00133	Perishing stores are to be surveyed and condemned; but if near any port in the United States, and they can conveniently be returned into store, they must be, otherwise may be thrown over board.	
usn-1802-00134	8. Empty powder barrels are not [to] be staved, but preserved, to shift such as may be decayed.	rn-1790-00297 (0.075): X. He is not, on any Pretence, to ftave or any ways Not tofave convert empty Powder- Barrels, but to preserve them, der- Barrels. in order to shift such as may be decayed.
usn-1802-00135		rn-1790-00324 (0.0659340659340659): XXXVII. Arms. Their the Gunner's station is to be in the Gun - Room, where they 70 observe are to observe the Gunner's Orders; they are particularly Orders. to be diligent in keeping the small Arms clean within as well as without, by frequent oiling them; but not to take them too often to Pieces, which deftroys the Locks, screws, and other Parts.
usn-1802-00136	10. Their station is in the gun-room, or such other place as the commanding officer may direct, where they are to observe the gunner's orders.	rn-1790-00324 (0.0256410256410256): XXXVII. Arms. Their the Gunner's station is to be in the Gun - Room, where they 70 observe are to observe the Gunner's Orders; they are particularly Orders. to be diligent in keeping the small Arms clean within as well as without, by frequent oiling them; but not to take them too often to Pieces, which deftroys the Locks, screws, and other Parts.

1. The gunner is to receive by indenture, the ordnance, ammunition, small arms, and other stores rn-1790-00266 (0.0285714285714286): II. Provisions He is to be present at the coming on Board of the To

usn-1802-00137	11. The Gunner is to receive the armorer's toola, and to account for them at the end of the voyage, in the same manner, as for the other stores under his charge.	rn-1790-00010 (0.0289855072463768): VIII. At the End of the Voyage he is to attend the Lord To deliver a Journal into High Admiral, or Lords commissioners of the Admiralty, to give an Account of the Expedition, and shall leave a Copy of his Journal with the secretary of the Admiralty.
usn-1802-00138	12. In foreign parts, if the small arms want such repairs as cannot be done on board, the captain	
usii-1002-00138	must cause a survey, and the defectives may be sent ashore to be repaired; but the armorer or gun- smith must attend to see the reparations well executed. They must return the small arms into store clean and in good order.	
usn-1802-00139	13. The quantities of powder for exercise, and on occasions of eervice and scaling, must be regulated by the captain or commanding officer. In time of action the allowance of powder must be reduced by degrees, until the same be lessened to one fourth of the weight of the shot. He is not to swab a gun when it grows hot, for fear of splitting.	
usn-1802-00140	14. He is to take care that the guns be placed upon their proper carriages; for, by this means, they will fit, and stand a proper height for the sill of the ports.	rn-1790-00103 (0.028169014084507): LIV. He is to take Care that all bought stores be delivered into the Custody of the proper Officers, taking their Receipts, and to charge the same against them in his Books, and to send Copies of the said Charge, by the first Opportunity, to the proper Office .

usn-1802-00141 usn-1802-00142	15. He is not to scale the guns oftener than the ship is refitted, unless upon extraordinary occasions, and with the captain's orders; and when they are loaded for service, he is to see them well tampioned and the vents filled with oakum. 16. He is to use great caution in order to prevent damage to such guns are struck in the hold, by paying them all over with a coat of warm tar and tallow mixt, &c.	rn-1790-00302 (0.188405797101449): XV. He is to scale the Guns no oftner than the ship Not toseale is refitted, unless upon extraordinary occasions and with the Captain's Orders. And when they are loaded needful. for service, he is to fee them well tampoined, and fidded at the Vents with Ocham. rn-1790-00303 (0.036697247706422): XVI. When there is an absolute Necessity for ftriking good Caution to Guns into the Hold, and the Captain has signified prevent Da his Orders fo to do, he is to pay the Guns all over with in the Hald. a Coat of Warm Tar and Tallow mixt together, and place a good full Wad, dipped in the same, a Foot within the Muzzle, and a Tampion well fixed therein; also a Cork, as well as Ocham, put into the Vent, to prevent their receiving Damage.
usn-1802-00143	17. He is to take care of the stores committed to him; for no waste, that is not perishable, will be allowed him, only reasonable wear; and if any accident, it must be vouched by the captain.	
usn-1802-00144 usn-1802-00145	18. He is to keep the boxes of grape-shot and hand grenadoes in a dry place.	
usn-1802-00146	19. He is not to load the guns with unfext mixtures, which greatly endanger their splitting. 20. If he has cause of complaint against any of the officers of the ship, with relation to the disposition of the stores under his charge, he is to represent the same to the navy-office, before the pay of the ship.	rn-1790-00280 (0.223529411764706): V. If he has cause of Complaint against any of the To represent Officers of the ship, with relation to the Difpofition Complaints against any of the stores under his Charge, he is to represent the Officers, be same to the Navy- Board before the Pay of the ship, of the ship. in order to their doing Right between them and His Majesty before the said Officers receive their Pay.
usn-1802-00147	OF THE DUTIES OF A CARPENTER	
usn-1802-00148	 To take upon him the care and preservation of the ship's hull, masts, &c. and also the stores committed to him by indenture. 	m-1790-00276 (0.0289855072463768): Article I. THE Boatswain is to receive into his Charge the Rigging, Cables, Cordage, Anchors, sails, Boats, and other stores committed to him by Indenture from the surveyor of the Navy; and to dispose the same in the most provident Manner, whether it be for present use, or to be laid up for future service.
usn-1802-00149	To visit and inspect all parts of the ship daily, to see that all things are well secured and caulked, order the pumps and make reports to the captain.	
usn-1802-00150	In an engagement he is to be watchful, and have all materials ready to repair damages; and frequently to pass up and down the hold with his crew, to be ready to plug up shot-holes.	rn-1790-00330 (0.1): III. In an Engagement he is frequently to pass up and down the Hold with his Crew, and to be watchful to repair against all Leaks from shot under Water, having shot- Damages in Boards and Plugs of Wood ready, and whatever else is necessary to stop them, and likewise to fish, or otherwise secure, the masts and Yards.
usn-1802-00151	OF THE DUTIES OF A MASTER-AT-ARMS AND CORPORAL.	
usn-1802-00152 usn-1802-00153	 DAILY by turns (as the captain shall appoint) to exercise the ship's company. He is to place and relieve sentinels, to mount with the guard, and to see that the arms be kept in order. 	
usn-1802-00154	order. 3. He is to see that the fire and candles be put out in season, and according to the captain's order.	rn-1790-00285 (0.0256410256410256): X. He is to see that the sails be perfectly dry when put into the store-Room, or to apply soon for their in the store- being taken up and aired again; and frequently to examine and remove them in the store- Room, and fee that they are there secured from Drips, Damps, and Vermin, as much as possible. To attend the Return of sails into store.

ı	usn-1802-00155	4. He is to visit all veasels coming to the ship, and prevent the seamen going from the ship, without leave.	rn-1790-00389 (0.116279069767442): V. He is to visit all Vessels and Boats permitted to bring TowisitBoats Provisions and necessary Refrefhments to the ship, and thatcome to, to prevent the seamen going from the ship without the ship. Leave.
ı	usn-1802-00156	5. He is to acquaint the officer of the watch with all irregularities in the ship which shall come to his knowledge.	rn-1790-00390 (0.4444444444444): VI. He is to acquaint the Officer of the Watch with all Misdemeanors and Irregularities committed in the ship, which shall come to his Knowledge.
ı	usn-1802-00157	6. The corporals, Are to act in subordination to the master-at-arms, and to perform the same duty under him, and to perform the duty themselves where a master-at-arms is not allowed.	rn-1790-00391 (0.28): VII. The Corporals are to act in subordination to the the Maflerat Master at Arms; and to perform the same Duty themfelves, where a Master at Arms is not allowed. Arms. schoolmaster to be examined by
ı	usn-1802-00159	1. No particular duties can be assigned to this class of officers.	
	usn-1802-00160	They are promptly and faithfully to execute all the orders for the public service, of their commanding officers.	
ı	usn-1802-00161	3. The commanding officers, will consider the midshipmen, as a class of officers, meriting in an especial degree, the fostering care of their government. They will see therefore, that the schoolmasters perform their duty towards them, by diligently and faithfully instructing them in those sciences appertaining to their department; that they use their utmost care, to render them proficients therein.	
ı	usn-1802-00162	4. Midshipmen are to keep regular journals, and deliver them to the commanding officer at the stated periods, in due form.	
ı	usn-1802-00163	5. They are to consider it as the duty they owe to their country, to employ a due portion of their time in the study of naval tactics, and in acquiring a thorough and extensive knowledge of all the various duties to be performed on board of a ship of war.	
ı	usn-1802-00164	OF THE DUTIES OF A COOK.	
ı	usn-1802-00165	1. He is to have charge of the steep-tub, and is answerable for the meat put therein.	
	usn-1802-00166	2. He is to see the meat duly watered, and the provisions carefully and cleanly boiled, and delivered to the men according to the practice of the Navy.	m-1790-00398 (0.411764705882353): II. He is to fee the Meat duly watered, and the Provisions carefully and cleanly boiled, and issued to the Men, according to the Practice of the Navy.
	usn-1802-00167	3. In stormy weather he is to secure the steep-tub, that it may not be waehed overboard; but if it should be inevitably loet, the captain must certify it, and he is to make oath to the number of pieces so lost, that it may be allowed in the pumer's account. There ahall be a distinct apartment appropriated on board of each vessel, for the surgeon, purser, boatswain, gunner, sail-maker, and carpenter, that they may keep the public goods oommitted respectively to their care.	rn-1790-00399 (0.0684931506849315): III. Upon the Appearance of stormy Weather, he is to be the steep- Tub careful to secure the steep-Tub, fo that it may not be from being loftin formy washed over-board; but if through any unexpected Weather. Accident, which he cannot prevent, the same shall happen to be loft, which the Captain is to certify, he is to make Oath to the Number of Pieces loft, that it may be allowed upon the Purser's Account. PART
ı	usn-1802-00168	REGULATIONS TO BE OBSERVED RESPECTING PROVISIONS.	
ı	usn-1802-00169	1. Provisions and slops are to be furnished upon the requisitions of the com- manding oficer, founded upon the purser's indents.	
	usn-1802-00170	2. The purser being held responsible for the expenditure, shall, aa far aa may be practicable, examine and inspect all provisions offered to the vessel, and none shall be received that are objected to by him, unlees they are examined and a p proved of by a t least two commissioned officers of the veesel.	
ı	usn-1802-00171	3. In all cases where it may appear to the purser, that provisions are damaged or spoiling, it will be hia duty to apply to the commanding oficer, who will duect a survey, by three officers, one of whom, a t least, to be commissioned.	
ı	usn-1802-00172	4. If upon a settlement of the purser's provision account, there shall appear a loss or deficiency of more than seven and a half per cent. upon the amount of pro-visions received, he will be charged with and held responsible for such loss or deficiency exceeding the seven and a half per cent. unless he shews by regular surveys that the loss has been unavoidably sustained by damage or otherwise.	
ı	usn-1802-00173	5. Captains may shorten the daily allowance of provisions, when necessity shall require it, taking due care that each man has credit for his deficiency, that he may be paid for the same.	
ı	usn-1802-00174	6. No officer is to have whole allowance while the company is at short.	
ı	usn-1802-00175		m-1790-00163 (0.0681818181818182): IV. The Beef provided for His Majesty's ships is to be cut into Four Pound Pieces, and the Pork into Two Pound Pieces; and no unusal Pieces are to be put up, such as Leg Bones, shins of Oxen, Cheeks of Hogs, Ox Hearts, &c. and every Cask of Provisions is to have the Contents thereof marked on the Head.
ı	usn-1802-00176	8. If there be a want of pork, the captain may order beef in the proportion established, to be given out in lieu thereof, and vice versa.	usn-1775-00023 (0.0652173913043478): If there shall be a want of pork, the Captain is to order three pounds of beef to be issued to the men, in lieu of two pounds of pork.
ı	usn-1802-00177	9. One half gallon of water at least shall be allowed every man in foreign voyages, and such further quantity as shall be thought necessary on the home station, but on particular occasions the captain may shorten this allowance.	
ı	usn-1802-00178	10. To prevent the buying of casks abroad, no casks are to be shipped which will want to be replaced by new ones before the vessel's return to the United States.	

usn-1802-00179	11. If any provisions slip out of the slings, or are damaged through carelesness, the captain is to charge the value against the wages of the offender.	rn-1790-00174 (0.129411764705882): XV. Provisions flip out of the slings, or are otherwise damaged or loft by Malice or Careleffness of the to bepaidfor ship's Company, the Captain is to charge the Value against the Wages of the Offender, and give a Certificate to the Purser, expressing how the same happened, with the Name of the Offender, and the sum charged against him, that the Purser may be allowed it on his Accounts. No Provisions to be refused till Jurveyed.
usn-1802-00180	12. Every ship to be provided with a seine, and the crew supplied with fresh provisions as it can conveniently be done.	
usn-1802-00182	 Slop clothing is to be charged to the purser at the cost and charges, and he is to be held accountable for the expenditure. 	
usn-1802-00183	And in no case will the purser be credited even for any alledged lose by damage in slops, urilese he shews by regular surveys signed by three officers, one of whom at least to be commissioned,that the loss has been unavoidably sustained by damage, and not by any neglect or inattention on his part.	
usn-1802-00184	3. And as s compensation for the risque and responsibility, the purser shall be authorized to dispose of the slops to the crew at a profit of 10per cent.; but he must at the end of every cruise render a regular and particular slop account, shewing by appropriate columns, the quantities of each several kinds of articles received or purchased, and the prices and amount, and from whom, when and where, and he shall shew the quantities disposed of, and to whom, and at what prices; so that his slop account will shew the articles, prices and amount received and disposed of.	
usn-1802-00185	4. On the death or removal of a purser, the commanding oficer will cause a regular survey to be made on the slops remaining on hand, and an inventory thereof to be made out and signed by a t least two commissioned officers.	
usn-1802-00186	Seamen destitute of necessaries may be supplied with slops by an order from the captain, after the vessel has commenced her voyage.	
usn-1802-00187	6. None are to receive a second supply until they have served full two months, and then not exceeding half their pay, and in the ssme proportion for every two months if they shall be in want.	rn-1790-00192 (0.0561797752808989): III. TwoMonths, None are to receive a fecond supply, until they May have shall have served full Two Months, and then not to lapsonce in above the Value of Ten shillings, whether it be in as far as Ten shillings slops or Bedding, and so in Proportion every Two Value. Months Ten shillings more, if they shall want Necesfaries, to the End of the Voyage.
usn-1802-00188	7. Slops are to be issued out publicly and in the presence of an officer, who is to be appointed by the captain, to see the articles delivered to the seamen and others, and the receipts given for the same, which he is also to certify.	
usn-1802-00189	The captain is to oblige those who are ragged or want bedding, to receive such necessaries aa they stand in need of.	rn-1790-00193 (0.0515463917525773): IV. publickly. All slop Cloaths, Dead Mens Cloaths, and Bedding, stops to be are to be issued out to the Men publickly upon Deck, issued out in the Presence of the Officers and Company. And as on the one Hand, the Captain is not to suffer any one to be fupplied with them, who is not really in Want, fo he is to oblige those who are ragged, or in Want of Apparel or Bedding, to receive such necessaries as they want, not exceeding the aforegoing Regulation.
usn-1802-00190	The captain is to sign the slopbook before the ship is paid off, or on his removal from the ship a t any time, the purser is to send the same to the proper accounting officer duly signed.	
usn-1802-00191	10. On the discharge of a man by ticket, the value of the cloth- he has been supplied with must be noted on the ssme in worda at length.	
usn-1802-00192	11. If necessity requires the buying of clothes in foreign psrts, the captain must cause them to be procured of the kinds prescribed for the navy, and as moderabaspossible: he must aha, by the first opportunity, cause an Invoice of thee arne to be forwarded to the navy department.	
usn-1802-00193	REGULATIONS RESPECTING THE FORM AND MODE OF KEEPING THE LOG-BOOK AND JOUBNALS ON BOARD OF SHIPS OR OTHER VESSELS OF TEE UNITED STATES.	
usn-1802-00194	For the purpose of establishing uniformity, the President orders as follows, VIZ.	
usn-1802-00195	1. The quarter biil, log-tables or book, and journala of the oScere, must be kept conformably to the nnnexed models.	
usn-1802-00196	2. The captains or commanders will cause to be laid before them the first and fifteenth of every month, the journals of the sea lieutenants, masters, midship men, and volunteers under their orders, will examine and compare them with their own, and will send them at the end of every cruise or expedition to the navy department.	

usn-1802-00197

3. If any of the mid journals contain observations or remarks which may con-tribute to the improvement of geography, by ascertaining the latitude and longi- tude, fixing, or rectifying the position of places, the heights and views of land, charts, plans or descriptions of any port, anchorage ground, coasts, islands or danger little known; remarks relative to the direction and effects of currents, tides or winds; the officers or persons appointed fo examine them, will make extracts of whatever appears to merit to be preserved, and after these extracts have been communicated to the officer or author of the journal from which they have been drawn, and that he has certified in writing to the fidelity of his journal, aswellaeof the charts, plans and views, which he has joined to it, the ssme shall be aigned by the officers and examiners, and translnitted with their opinion thereon to the secretary of the navy, to be preserved in the depot of charts, plans and journals.

usn-1802-00198

Model of a Journal, kept on board the United States ----- guns ----- Commander, by -----.

usn-1802-00200

1.Allcourta martial are to be held, offences tried, sentences pronounced, and execution of such sentences done, agreeably to the articles and orders contained in an act of Congress, made on the Execution of such sentence to be done, according to the Articles and Orders contained in an Act of

rn-1790-00012 (0.066666666666667): I. ALL Courts Martials Offences tryed, sentence pronounced, and 23d of April, in the year 1800, entitled "an act for the better government of the navy of the United S Parliament made in the Thirteenth Year of the Reign of King Charles the second, entitled, An Act for the Establipping Articles and Orders for the Regulating and better Government of His Majesty's Navy, ships of War, and Forces by sea: Which Act all Officers concerned are duly to peruse for their Instruction herein.

usn-1802-00201	Courts martial may be convened as often as the President of the United States, the secretary of the navy, or commander in chief of a fleet, or commander of a squadron, while acting out of the United Statea, ahall deem it necessary.	usn-1800-00014 (0.0666666666666667): Art. X. No person in the navy shall give, hold, or entertain any intercourse or intelhgence to or with any enemy or rebel, without leave from the President of the United States, the Secretary of the Navy, the com-mander in chief of the fleet, or the commander of a squadron; or in case of a vessel acting singly from his commanding officer, on pain of death, or such other punishment as a court martial shall adjudge.
usn-1802-00202	3.Allcomplaints aretobe made in writing, in which are to be set forth the facts, time, place, and the manner how they were committed.	rn-1790-00015 (0.0350877192982456): IV. All Complaints at sea or in Foreign Parts, upon which the summoning a Court Martial is to be grounded, shall be made in Writing to the Commander in Chief, (until where the said Commander in Chief shall see Cause of himself to call the same,) in which are to be set forth the particular Facts, with the Place, Time, and in what Manner they were committed. And if any Captain, who is intitled by his Rank to sit in the Court, be personally concerned in the Matter to be tryed, he
usn-1802-00203	4. The judge advocate is to examine witnesses upon oath, and by order of the commander in chief, or in his absence, of the president of the court, to send an attested copy of the charge to the party accused, in time to admit his preparing his defence; -	shall not be admitted to sit at the said Tryal. rn-1790-00016 (0.0526315789473684): V. The Judge- Advocate is to examine the Witnesses upon Oath, take down their Depositions in Writing, and shew the same to the Commander in Chief, who is to order him to send timely, before the Tryal, an attested Copy of the Charge or Accusation to the Party accused, in order to his being the better prepared for his Defence.
usn-1802-00204 usn-1802-00206	5. In all casos, the youngest member must vote ht, and so proceed up to the president. 1. A commander of a squadron or commander of a ship appointed to convoy the trade of the United States, must give necessary and proper instructione in writing, and signed by himeelf, to all the mssters of merchant ships and v-le under hi8 protection.	
usn-1802-00207	2. He is to take an exact list in proper form, containing the namee of all the ships and vessels under hi aonvoy and send a copy thereof to the navy depart- ment, before he sails.	
usn-1802-00208	3. He is not in time of actual war to chase out of sight of his convoy, but be watchful to defend them from attack or surprise; and if dietressed, to ⩝ them all necessary atmistance. He is to extend the aame protection to b convoy, when the United States are not engaged in war.	
usn-1802-00209	4. If the master of a ship shall misbehave, by delaying the convoy, abandoning, or disobeying the established instructions, the commander is to report him with a narrative of the facts to the secretary of the navy, by the fimt opportunity.	
usn-1802-00210	The commander is to carry a toplight in the night, to prevent separation, unless on particular occasions, he may deem it improper.	
usn-1802-00211	6. He may order his signals to be repeated by 8s many ships of war under his command,aahe may think fit.	rn-1790-00214 (0.0615384615384615): VII. The Commander in Chief of a Convoy may direct be repeated his signals to be repeated by as many of the ships of War under his Command, as he shall think fit, when he has such a Number of Merchant ships under his Care, as may make the same convenient. Rulesfor different Con together.

usn-1802-00212	7. When different convoys set sail at the same time, or join at sea, they are to keeptogether, so long ss their courses lie together: when it thus happens, the eldest commander of a convoy, shall command in the first post; the next eldest in the second, and so on according to seniority.	rn-1790-00215 (0.066666666666667): VIII. When different Convoys sail at the same Time out ways to keep of Port, or join at sea, they are to keep Company fo long as their Courses lie together, for the general Good. And on those occasions, the eldest Commander of a Convoy shall command in the first Poft; the next eldeft Commander of a Convoy, in the second Post; and so on; to the Number of Convoys that may happen to sail together. Nor is any private Captain in Company, though elder than some of the Commanders of a Convoy, to break in upon this Disposition, or think themselves injured thereby, it not being intended to his Prejudice, but to preserve Order and good Government amongst the several Convoys, while they are together. Commanders Convoys to wear Lights
usn-1802-00213	8. Commanders of different convoys are to wear the lights of their respective posts, and repeat the signals, in order, as is usual to flag officers.	rn-1790-00216 (0.0447761194029851): IX. He who Commands in the first Poft, shall wear the of different Lights of that Poft, and make signals in sailing. The Captains Commanding in the fecond and third Pofts, shall wear the Lights of those Posts; and all repeat the signals in Order, as is done by the Flag Officers
usn-1802-00214 usn-1802-00215	9. Convoys are to sail like divisions, and proper signals to be made at separation. The President of the United States o Ammca, ordains and directs the commanders of squadrons, and all captains and other o&cws in the navy of the United States, to ezecute, and cause to be ezecuted, the aforesaid regulations.	usn-1800-00004 (0.025): SECTION 1. Be ibended by the I5'en.de and House oj Representdi~esof the UnitedStates of America in Congress assembled, That from and after the first day of June next, the following rules and regulations be adopted and put in force, for the government of the navy of the United States.

usn-1775-00047 (0.0416666666666667): The Commander in chief of the fleet, for the time being, shall have power to pardon and remit any sentence of death, that shall be given in consequence of any of the afore mentioned Articles.

usn-1775-00022 (0.0576923076923077): The like power is given to Captains of single ships in cases of absolute necessity.

usn-1775-00002 (0.0384615384615385): Rules for the Regulation of the Navy of the United Colonies

usn-1775-00003 (0.0533333333333333): The Commanders of all ships and vessels belonging to the thirteen United Colonies, are strictly required to shew in themselves a good example of honor and virtue to their officers and men, and to be very vigilant in inspecting the behaviour of all such as are under them, and to discountenance and suppress all dissolute, immoral, and disorderly practices, and also such as are contrary to the rules of discipline and obedience, and to correct those who are guilty of the same, according to the usage of the sea.

usn-1775-00035 (0.0283687943262411): There shall be no quarrelling or fighting between shipmates on board any ship belonging to the thirteen United Colonies, nor shall there be used any reproachful or provoking speeches, tending to make quarrels and disturbance, on pain of imprisonment, and such other punishment, as a court-martial shall think proper to inflict.

usn-1775-00031 (0.0516129032258065): Any Captain or other usn-1775- usn-1775- officer, mariner, or others, who shall basely desert their duty or station in the ship, and run away while the enemy is in sight, or, in (0.063218 (0.053164 (0.033333)) usn of action, or shall entice others to do so, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall inflict.

00035 : There shall : If any : Any officer, be no person shall seaman, or quarrelling sleep upon marine, or fighting his watch, who shall between or begin, shipmates negligently on board perform the excite, cause, or any ship duty which join in any belonging shall be mutiny or to the enioined sedition in thirteen him to do, the ship to United or forsake which he Colonies, his station, belongs, on nor shall he shall there be suffer such pretence used any punishment whatsoever, reproachful as a courtshall suffer or provoking martial death, or speeches, shall judge such other tending to proper to punishment make inflict, as a court - quarrels according to

usn-1775-00031 (0.0253164556962025): Any Captain or other officer, mariner, or others, who shall basely desert their duty or station in the ship, and run away while the enemy is in sight, or, in (or in faction, or shall entice others to do so, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall inflict.

	usn-1775-	usn-1775-	usn-1775-	usn-1775-
	00032	00033	00035	00036
n	(0.03): Any	(0.1276595	(0.0256410	(0.0428571
	officer,	74468085):	256410256)	428571429)
	seaman, or	None shall	: There shall	: If any
	marine,	presume to	be no	person shall
	who shall	quarrel with	quarrelling	sleep upon
	begin,	or strike his	or fighting	his watch,
	excite,	superior	between	or
	cause, or	officer, on	shipmates	negligently
	join in any	pain of such	on board	perform the
	mutiny or	punishment	any ship	duty which
	sedition in	as a court-	belonging	shall be
	the ship to	martial	to the	enjoined
	which he	shall order	thirteen	him to do,
	belongs, on	to be	United	or forsake
	any	inflicted:	Colonies,	his station,
	pretence		nor shall	he shall
	whatsoever,		there be	suffer such
	shall suffer		used any	punishment
	death, or		reproachful	as a court-
	such other		or provoking	martial
	punishment		speeches,	shall judge
	as a court-		tending to	proper to
	martial		make	inflict,
	chall direct		nuarrels	according to

usn-1775-00032 (0.0434782608695652): Any officer, seaman, or marine, who shall begin, excite, cause, or join in any mutiny or sedition in the ship to which he belongs, on any pretence whatsoever, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall direct. Any person in or belonging to the ship, who shall utter any words of sedition and mutiny, or endeavour to make any mutinous assemblies on any pretence whatsoever, shall suffer such punishment as a court-martial shall inflict.

(0.0341880 341880342) : There shall between shipmates on board any ship belonging to the thirteen United Colonies, nor shall there be used any reproachful or provoking speeches, tending to make usn-1775-(0.0273972

usn-1775-00032 (0.0484848484848485): Any officer, seaman, or marine, who shall begin, excite, cause, or join in any mutiny or sedition in the ship to which he belongs, on any pretence (0.0273972 whatsoever, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall direct. Any person in or belonging to the ship, who shall utter any words of sedition and mutiny, or endeavour to make any mutinous assemblies on any pretence whatsoever, shall suffer such punishment as a court-martial shall inflict.

602739726) : There shall or fighting between shipmates on board any ship belonging to the thirteen United Colonies. nor shall there be used any reproachful or provoking speeches, tending to make

usn-1775-00032 (0.0677966101694915): Any officer, seaman, or or of shifting and shall begin, excite, cause, or join in any mutiny or of 00033 00035 sedition in the ship to which he belongs, on any pretence (0.0270270; 0.0404040 whatsoever, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall direct. Any person in or belonging to the ship, who shall utter any words of sedition and mutiny, or endeavour to make any mutinous assemblies on any pretence whatsoever, shall suffer such punishment as a court-martial shall inflict. or strike his or fighting

00033 00035 (0.0270270 (0.0404040 27027027): 404040404) or strike his or fighting superior between officer, on shipmates pain of such on board punishment any ship as a court- belonging martial to the shall order thirteen to be United inflicted: Colonies, nor shall there be used any reproachful or provoking speeches, tending to make auarrale

usn-1775-00032 (0.0598290598290598): Any officer, seaman, or more marriary and shall begin, excite, cause, or join in any mutiny or more sedition in the ship to which he belongs, on any pretence whatsoever, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall direct. Any person in or belonging to the ship, who shall utter any words of sedition and mutiny, or endeavour to make any mutinous assemblies on any pretence whatsoever, shall suffer such punishment as a court-martial shall inflict. or strike his or fightling

usn-1775- usn-1775-00033 00035 (0.0277777 (0.0412371 77777778) 134020619) or strike his or fighting superior between officer, on shipmates pain of such on board punishment any ship as a court- belonging martial to the shall order thirteen to be United inflicted: Colonies, nor shall there be used any reproachful or provoking speeches, tending to make quarrele

usn-1775-00033 (0.104166666666667): None shall presume to quarrel with or strike his superior officer, on pain of such punishment as a court-martial shall order to be inflicted:

usn-1775-00036 (0.0281690 14084507): If any person shall sleep upon his watch, or negligently perform the duty which shall be enjoined him to do, or forsake his station, he shall suffer such punishment as a courtmartial shall judge proper to inflict, according to

usn-1775-00032 (0.0408163265306122): Any officer, seaman, or marine, who shall begin, excite, cause, or join in any mutiny or sedition in the ship to which he belongs, on any pretence whatsoever, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall direct. Any person in or belonging to the ship, All robbery who shall utter any words of sedition and mutiny, or endeavour to and theft make any mutinous assemblies on any pretence whatsoever, shall shall be suffer such punishment as a court-martial shall inflict.

usn-1775-(0.0362318 84057971): punished at discretion of a court martial.

usn-1775-00032 (0.0344827586206897): Any officer, seaman, or marine, who shall begin, excite, cause, or join in any mutiny or sedition in the ship to which he belongs, on any pretence (0.0325203 court-martial shall direct. Any person in or belonging to the ship, who shall utter any words of sedition and mutiny, or endeavour to make any mutinous assemblies on any pretence whatsoever, shall suffer such punishment as a court-martial shall inflict. or fighting or fighting

(0.0325203 25203252): There shall between shipmates on board any ship belonging to the thirteen United Colonies, nor shall there be used any reproachful or provoking speeches, tending to make

usn-1775-00032 (0.0454545454545455): Any officer, seaman, or marine, who shall begin, excite, cause, or join in any mutiny or sedition in the ship to which he belongs, on any pretence whatsoever, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall direct. Any person in or belonging to the ship, who shall utter any words of sedition and mutiny, or endeavour to make any mutinous assemblies on any pretence whatsoever, shall suffer such punishment as a court-martial shall inflict. or strike his his watch,

usn-1775- usn-1775-00033 00036 (0.0483870 (0.0759493 967741935) 670886076) : None shall : If any or strike his his watch, superior or officer, on negligently pain of such perform the punishment duty which as a court- shall be martial enioined shall order him to do, to be or forsake inflicted: his station. he shall suffer such punishment as a courtmartial shall judge proper to inflict,



usn-1775-00031 (0.0280373831775701): Any Captain or other usn-1775- usn-1775- officer, mariner, or others, who shall basely desert their duty or station in the ship, and run away while the enemy is in sight, or, in (0.03125): (0.0379746 (0.0967741 time of action, or shall entice others to do so, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall inflict.

usn-1775- usn-1775- usn-1775-00033 00036 seaman, or : None shall : If any marine, presume to person shall who shall quarrel with sleep upon begin, or strike his his watch, excite, superior or cause, or officer, on negligently join in any pain of such perform the mutiny or punishment duty which sedition in as a court- shall be the ship to martial enjoined which he shall order him to do, belongs, on to be or forsake any inflicted: his station, pretence he shall whatsoever, suffer such shall suffer punishment death, or as a courtsuch other martial punishment shall judge as a courtproper to martial inflict, chall direct according to usn-1775-00031 (0.0253164556962025); Any Captain or other officer, mariner, or others, who shall basely desert their duty or station in the ship, and run away while the enemy is in sight, or, in (0.0510204 (0.06): time of action, or shall entice others to do so, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall inflict.

usn-1775- usn-1775- usn-1775-00032 00033 00035 (0.0256410 (0.0895522 081632653) None shall 256410256) 388059701) presume to : There shall : If any officer, quarrel with be no person shall seaman, or or strike his quarrelling sleep upon marine, superior or fighting his watch, who shall officer, on between begin, pain of such shipmates negligently excite, punishment on board perform the cause, or as a court- any ship duty which ioin in any martial belonging shall be mutiny or shall order to the enjoined sedition in to be thirteen him to do, the ship to inflicted: United or forsake which he Colonies, his station, belongs, on nor shall he shall suffer such anv there be pretence used any punishment whatsoever, reproachful as a courtshall suffer or provoking martial death, or speeches, shall judge such other tending to proper to punishment make inflict. usn-1775- usn-1775usn-1775-00033 00036 00040 (0.1034482 (0.0370370 (0.1234567 75862069): 37037037): 90123457): None shall If any The or strike his his watch, and others,

shall use

to detect.

or forsake punishment

apprehend.

offenders, suffer such and shall at punishment all times as a court- readily martial assist the shall judge officers proper to appointed inflict, for that according to number in

superior or

martial

inflicted:

to be

officer, on negligently their pain of such perform the utmost punishment duty which endeavours as a court- shall be

enioined

shall order him to do, and bring to

his station. . all he shall

usn-1775-00032 (0.027027027027027): Any officer, seaman, or marine, who shall begin, excite, cause, or join in any mutiny or sedition in the ship to which he belongs, on any pretence whatsoever, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall direct. Any person in or belonging to the ship, who shall utter any words of sedition and mutiny, or endeavour to presume to person shall Captain, make any mutinous assemblies on any pretence whatsoever, shall guarrel with sleep upon officers, suffer such punishment as a court-martial shall inflict.

usn-1775-00039 (0.12): Any master at arms who shall refuse to receive such prisoner or prisoners, as shall be committed to his charge, or having received them, shall suffer him or them to escape, or dismiss them without orders for so doing, shall suffer in his or their stead, as a court-martial shall order and direct.

usn-1775-00015 (0.142857142857143): Any officer, seamen, or usn-1775others, intitled to wages or prize money, may have the same paid 00016 to his assignee, provided the assignment be attested by the Captain or Commander, the master or purser of the ship, or a chief 07751938): magistrate of some county or corporation.

(0.1240310

The Captain is to discourage the seamen of his ship from selling any part of their wages or shares, and never to attest the letter of attorney of seaman, until he is fully satisfied that the same is not granted in concideratio

usn-1775-00002 (0.037037037037037): Rules for the Regulation of the Navy of the United Colonies

rn-1790-00005 (0.066666666666667): III. He is never to give Orders to any Captain to bear supernumeraries, unless there be juft cause for it; which is to be expreffed in the Body of the Order; and he is to inform the secretary of the Admiralty when he gives such Orders, and of his Reasons for fo doing.

rn-1790-00005 (0.462686567164179): III. He is never to give Orders to any Captain to bear supernumeraries, unless there be juft cause for it; which is to be expreffed in the Body of the Order; and he is to inform the secretary of the Admiralty when he gives such Orders, and of his Reasons for fo doing.

rn-1790-00407 (0.0365853658536585): II. He is to visit the ships of the squadron or Division To visit the he belongs to as often as the circumstances of the sick in the ships of the sick and Hurt Men in them shall make it needful, squadron. taking the surgeon of the ship with him in his visitation, and prescribing to him the Remedies to be applied for their Cure.

rn-1790-00065 (0.0431654676258993): XVI. If the said Desertion happens in any of the Ports of of this Kingdom, he is to send up to the secretary of the Admiralty, the Names of the Run Men, their Description, Place of Abode, and all the circumstances of their Escape; together with the Names of such persons as can give the best Evidence of the Facts, to the End that (if it should be thought proper) the Provost Marshal may be sent to apprehend them, in order to their being brought to a Court Martial.

rn-1790-00174 (0.0260869565217391): XV. Provisions flip out of the slings, or are otherwise damaged or loft by Malice or Careleffness of the to bepaidfor ship's Company, the Captain is to charge the Value against the Wages of the Offender, and give a Certificate to the Purser, expressing how the same happened, with the Name of the Offender, and the sum charged against him, that the Purser may be allowed it on his Accounts. No Provisions to be refused till Jurveyed.

rn-1790-00078 (0.0337078651685393): XXIX. No person is to lie upon the Orlop, but by Leave from the Captain; nor is any person 00293 to go amongst the Cables with Candles, but when the service shall (0.025): VI. require it, by Order of the Captain, or the Commanding Officer of the Watch, and under the Care of a QuarterDeck Officer. to go or

fend any one into the PowderRoo ms, but by Leave from the Captain ; and to take without Or-Care that nobody enters with such Things about him, as may strike Fire in falling. der. "Only three Parchment

m-1790-00235 (0.0338983050847458): XVII. Captains must If the ship visited be in Company with other ships haveLeave of War, the Captain is not to make use of the Civilimanding Of ties allowed in the preceding Article, but with Leave ficer todo it. and Confent of the Commander in Chief, or the senior HowReturns to salutes Captain.

rn-1790-00293 (0.0327868852459016): VI. He is never to go or fend any one into the PowderRooms, but by Leave from the Captain; and to take without Or- Care that nobody enters with such Things about him, as may strike Fire in falling. der. "Only three Parchment

rn-1790-00474 (0.0785340314136126): IX. Commanders of His Majesty's ships being directed, (by the Thirty-fifth Article of the General printed Instructions) before they sail out of Port, to make a Exercises. Regulation for quartering the Officers and Men, and distributing them to the Great Guns, small Arms, Rigging, &c. and to Discipline their ships Companies frequently in the Exercise of the same, settling down in their Journals the Times they are fo exercised: And as a Remiffness therein, by not exercifing the Men sufficiently often to render them expert in all Particulars, (199) culars, may be attended with very ill Confequences to His Majesty's services in Times of Action, all Commanders are strictly enjoined to a punctual Observance of the said Article of their Instructions, and not to sail to set down in their Journals the Times they Exercise their Men.

rn-1790-00100 (0.0874524714828897): LI. But to prevent any Abuse of this Encouragement, it is here declared , that there shall be no more allowed for the aforesaid Caulking a ship, fitting her for the Careen, Graving or Tallowing her, or other necessary Works for each Careening or Cleaning, than what amounts to the Labour of the following Number of Men for one Day, viz. Rate. Menfor a Day. For aft 2d 1 1 1 - 570. 500. For (38) Rate. Menfor a Day. For a 3 d of 80 Guns 70 4th 60 50 5th 40 30 6th 20 sloops - t 1 440. 308. 252. 200. 160. 2 1 1 1 140. 90. 32. To take up Money Abroad at change.

m-1790-00175 (0.031496062992126): XVI. No Provisions fent off for the supply of His Majesty's ships, shall be refused on Pretence of their being old and unfit for keeping, unless there shall be reasonable Ground to object against any such Provisions; and, in that Case, the Captain or Commanding Officer shall (67) shall first cause the same to be surveyed by the proper Officers, who are faithfully to report to him, under their Hands, the Condition thereof; and, if the said Provisions shall then appear to be unfit for the Use of the ship, he is to return them to the Officer of the Victualling who fent them off, together with the original survey for his Juftification.

rn-1790-00304 (0.04): XVII. He is to take Care that all the stores committed to To take Care his Charge be kept clean, and secured from Embezzle- of the stores ment or Damage. No Waste of stores, that are not perishable, will be allowed on his Accounts, beyond reasonable Wear, such Accidents accepted, as shall be vouched under the Hands of the Captain. to take Care take Care

00338 (0.0277777 (0.0333333 : XIX. He is : V. He is to to take Care take Care that the that all the Boxes Provisions containing be fweet the Grape- and good, shot and and that the Hand-Cask be Granades, found, be kept in a otherwise dry Place, to to object prevent against their being their being damaged; received and for his into the Information ship , the without a Numbers survey; he is and sorts of particularly shots used to note in the down in Granes Writing the

usn-1775-00016 (0.0821917808219178): The Captain is to usn-1800-discourage the seamen of his ship from selling any part of their wages or shares, and never to attest the letter of attorney of any seaman, until he is fully satisfied that the same is not granted in consideration of money given for the purchase of his wages or : Art. XXXIV. shares. Any person

usn-1800-: Art. XXXIV. Any person entitled to wages or prize money, may have the same paid to his assignee, provided the assignment be attested by the captain and purser; and in case of the assignment of wages,

rn-1790-00394 (0.046875): III. He is likewise to teach the other Youths of the ship, Andthe other Youths of the according to such Orders as he shall receive from the ship. Captain, and with regard to their several Capacities, whether in Reading, Writing, or otherwise.

m-1790-00381 (0.0333333333333333): VII. He is to inform the Captain every Day of the Condition of his Patients, especially if any of the distem- the state of pers are infectious, that they may be fent out of the thesickMen. ship, or (if that cannot be done) separated from the Reft.

m-1790-00198 (0.0326086956521739): IX. The Purser, or other Officer intrufted, shall enter keeps the slops into Bond to the Contractors for the faithful Discharge of his Trust, and at the End of the Voyage, and beto be accountable tothe Contractors. fore (94.75) fore the Payment of the ship, to render them a just Account of the Goods committed to his Charge; and he is not to receive the Payment of his Wages, without Certificates from them, of their having no Claims upon him.

rn-1790- 100261 (0.0945945 945945946) VIII. It is expected that he do orrovide nimself with the sea Books, necessary instruments Maps, and Books of Navigation. And he is to keep a lournal, according to the Form set down in Page (158, 159,) and	remain at the End of the Voyage, fixed in their Boxes, in the same Manner that he received	586206897): XXXII. At the End of the Voyage, he is to deliver his Accounts into the Office of Ordnance, audited and vouched by the Captain; and he is not to receive his Wages without a Certificate from that	rn-1790-00325 (0.0266666 66666667 : XXXVIII. The Gunner is to receive from the Office of Ordnance the Tools mentioned in the Table, Page (180.) which are to be delivered out for the use of the Ar-≤ mourer. And the Gunner is to Gunner is to
159 ,) and at the End of the		Board, that he hath faithfully	Gunner is to account for the said

rn-1790-00281 (0.311111111111111): VI. He is to be very careful not to sign any Accounts, Not tosign Book, Lists or Tickets, before 00374 he has thoroughly negligently Papers informed himself of the Truth of every Particular contained in the same. 8717948:

(0.4871794 87179487): XLI. Not tosign He is to be very careful not to sign any Accounts, negligently. Books, Lists, or Tickets before he has thoroughly informed himself of the Truth of every Particular contained in the same.

rn-1790-00380 (0.03030303030303): VI. In Cases that are difficult, if there be a Physician in the squadron, he is to refort to him for Advice, and follow his Prescriptions.

rn-1790-00394 (0.12621359223301): III. He is likewise to teach the other Youths of the ship, Andthe other Youths of the according to such Orders as he shall receive from the ship. Captain, and with regard to their several Capacities, whether in Reading, Writing, or otherwise.

m-1790-00288 (0.027972027972028): Article I. WHEN any of His rn-1790- m-1790- m-1790- molysety's ships are ordered Tostores receive into again such and object as are bad. to be fitted out for sea, the Gunner is to his Charge, apply to the storekeeper of His Majesty's Ordnance, and receive from him by Indenture the Ordnance, Ammunition, small Arms, and other stores allowed for the Voyage, and to see that the same be timely brought on Board; and if any Part thereof be not good, or not conformable to the Establishment, he is to represent the same to the Captain, in order to its being surveyed and returned. The same to the Captain, in order to its being surveyed and returned. The same to the Captain, in order to its being surveyed and returned. The same to the Captain order to its being surveyed and returned. The same to the Captain order to its being surveyed against any officers of the same to the Captain, in order to its being surveyed and returned. The same to the Captain order to its being surveyed against any officers of the same to the Captain or the same to the Captain or the same to the Captain, in order to its being surveyed and returned.

rn-1790rn-1790-00333 00373 (0.1836734 (0.2473118 (0.1881188 XXXIII. If he VI. To XL. If he has has Cause represent If Cause of he has Complaint Complaint cause of against any against any Complaint of the of the against any Officers of Complaints of the the ship, Officers of Complaints with the ship, Officers of relation to with the ship, the relation to with Difpofition relation to again the of the Difpofition the the Officersbe Difpofition Provisions of the Officers be or stores stores of the under his under his stores Charge, he Charge, he under his is to is to Charge, he Officers, be represent is to fore the Pay represent represent forathaDay the came to the came to

rn-1790-00281 (0.125): VI. He is to be very careful not to sign any rn-1790-Accounts, Not tosign Book, Lists or Tickets, before he has 00374 thoroughly negligently Papers informed himself of the Truth of every Particular contained in the same. 77777778

(0.1777777 77777778): XLI. Not tosign He is to be very careful not to sign any Accounts, negligently. Books, Lists, or Tickets before he has thoroughly informed himself of the Truth of every Particular contained in the same.

rn-1790-00288 (0.256880733944954): Article I. WHEN any of His Majesty's ships are ordered Tostores receive into again such and object as are bad. to be fitted out for sea, the Gunner is to his Charge, apply to the storekeeper of His Majesty's Ordnance, and receive from him by Indenture the Ordnance, Ammunition, small : VI. To Arms, and other stores allowed for the Voyage, and to see that the same be timely brought on Board; and if any Part thereof be not good, or not conformable to the Establishment, he is to represent the same to the Captain, in order to its being surveyed and returned.

(0.0392156 862745098) represent If against any of the Complaints Officers of the ship, with relation to Difpofition Officers be of the stores under his Charge, he is to represent the came to

rn-1790-00388 (0.041666666666667): IV. He is to see that the Fire and Candles are put out in To put outproper season, according to the Orders of the Captain; and to acquaint him when the same is done.

rn-1790-00309 (0.0338983050847458): XXII. Hand Granades. He is rn-1790never to ftart the Hand Granades, but return Not tofart such as 00319 shall remain at the End of the Voyage, fixed in their Boxes, in the $\;$ (0.0298507 $\;$ (0.1315789 same Manner that he received them.

462686567) 47368421): : XXXII. At XXXVIII. The the End of Gunner is to the Voyage, receive he is to from the deliver his Office of Accounts Ordnance into the the Tools Office of mentioned Ordnance, in the audited and Table, Page vouched by (180.) the Captain which are ; and he is to be not to delivered receive his out for the Wages use of the without a Ar² Certificate mourer. from that And the Board, that Gunner is to he hath account for faithfully the said

rn-1790-

rn-1790-00269 (0.0275229357798165): V. He is frequently to infpect into the condition of the Rigging and sails; to be present at all Converfion of stores ; and to sign to the Boatswain's and Carpenter's Expence- Book, taking great Care not to sign to any undue Allowance thereupon. He is to take Care that the Compasses, Glaffes, Log and Lead Lines, be preserved in good Order, that the Cables be well coiled upon the Orlop; and when convenient Opportunities offer, to wet them in salt Water, if the same shall be necessary.

(0.0384615 384615385) : XIX. He is to take Care that the containing the Grapeshot and Hand-Granades, be kept in a dry Place, to prevent their being damaged; and for his Information Numbers and sorts of shots used in the

rn-1790-

rn-1790-00288 (0.0307692307692308): Article I. WHEN any of His Majesty's ships are ordered Tostores receive into again such and object as are bad. to be fitted out for sea, the Gunner is to his Charge, apply to the storekeeper of His Majesty's Ordnance, and receive from him by Indenture the Ordnance, Ammunition, small Arms, and other stores allowed for the Voyage, and to see that the same be timely brought on Board; and if any Part thereof be not good, or not conformable to the Establishment, he is to represent the same to the Captain, in order to its being surveyed and returned.

rn-1790- 00320 (0.2117647 05882353): XXXIII. If he has Cause of Complaint against any of the Complaints Officers of the ship, with relation to the Difpofition Officersbe of the stores under his	rn-1790- 00333 (0.2875): V1. To represent If he has cause of Complaint against any of the Complaints Officers of the ship, with relation to the Difpofition Officers be of the stores under his	rn-1790- 00373 (0.2159090 90909091): XL. If he has Cause of Complaint against any of the Officers of the ship, with relation to the Difpofition again the of the Provisions or stores under his Charge, he
of the	of the	or stores
under his Charge, he is to	under his Charge, he is to	Charge, he is to Officers, be
represent the forethePay	represent the same to	fore the Pay represent

m-1790-00328 (0.0793650793650794): The Carpenter. Article I. THE Carpenter is to take upon himself the Care To take Care of the ship's and Preservation of the ship's Hull, masts, Yards, Bulkheads, and Cabins, &c. and to receive into his &c. Charge the sea-stores committed to him by Indenture from the surveyor of the Navy.

rn-1790-00388 (0.119047619047619): IV. He is to see that the Fire and Candles are put out in To put outproper season, according to the Orders of the Captain; and to acquaint him when the same is done.

usn-1775-00001 (0.0263157894736842): The Congress resumed usn-1775- usn-1800- usn-1800- usn-1800the consideration of the rules for the regulation of the Navy of the 00002 00003 00004 00065 United Colonies, and the same being debated by paragraphs, were (0.0350877 (0.0701754 (0.03125): (0.0306122 agreed to as follows:

the the better by the And be Regulation government I5'en.de and itjurther of the Navy of the Nuqi House oj enacted,

192982456) 385964912) SECTION 1. 448979592) : Rules for : An Act for Be ibended : SEC.11. of the of the Representdi That the act United Unided ~esof the passed the Colonies Hates.. UnitedState second day s of of March, in America in the year Congress one assembled, thousand That from seven and after hundred the first day and ninetyof June nine, next, the intituled following "An act for rules and the regulations government be adopted of the navy and put in of the force for United

usn-1800-00039 (0.120253164556962): Art. XXXV. General courts
States, the Secre- tary of the Navy, or the commander in chief of
the fleet, or commander of a squadron, while acting out of the
United States, shall deem it necessary: Pro:rided, that no general
court martial shall consist of more than thirteen, nor less than five
members, and as many officers shall be summoned on every such
court as can be convened with- out injury to the service, so as not
to exceed thirteen, and the senior officer shall always preside, the
others ranking agreeably to the date of their commissions; and in
no case, where it can be avoided without injury to the service,
shall more than one half the members, exclusive of the president,
be junior to the officer to be tried.

usn-180000046
00046
00365853
3484615385)
354615385)
374ct XLII.
Fred
Fresident of
the United
the United
states, or
that courts
of inquiry
may be
place out of
ordered by
the United
the United
the United
states, or
the United
place out of
finding the may be
place out of
ordered by
the United
the United
the United
states, or
the United
the United
states, or
the United
the United
the United
the United
states, or
the United
the United
the United
states, or
the United
the United
the United
states, or
the United
the United
states, or
the United
the United
states, or
the United
the United
the United
the United
states, or
the United
states, or
the United
states, or
the United
the United
the United
states, or
the United
the United
the United
states, or
the United
states, or
the United
states, or
the United
the United
the United
the United
states, or
the United
t

 And be it the United the States, the President of commander the United of the fleet States, the Secretary of squadron, the Na ,or shall possess full commander power to of a fleet or pardon any squadron, offence provided committed such court against shall not consist of



usn-1800-00046 (0.0253164556962025): Art. XLII. The President of the United States, or when the trial takes place out of the United States, the commander of the fleet or squadron, shall possess full power to pardon any offence committed against these articles, after conviction, or to mitigate the punishment decreed by a court martial.